IMIDAZOLE, TRIAZOLE AND TETRAZOLE DERIVATIVES

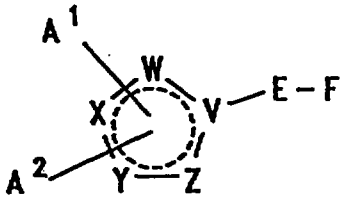
The present invention relates to a class of substituted imidazole, triazole and tetrazole derivatives which act on 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT) receptors, being selective agonists of so-called "5-HT_1-like" receptors. They are therefore useful in the treatment of clinical conditions for which a selective agonist of these receptors is indicated.

5-HT_1-like receptor agonists which exhibit selective vasoconstrictor activity have recently been described as being of use in the treatment of migraine (see, for example, A. Doenicke et al., The Lancet, 1988, Vol. 1, 1309-11). The compounds of the present invention, being selective 5-HT_1-like receptor agonists, are accordingly of particular use in the treatment of migraine and associated conditions, e.g. cluster headache, chronic paroxysmal hemicrania, headache associated with vascular disorders, tension headache and paediatric migraine.

EP-A-0313397 describes a class of tryptamine derivatives substituted by a five-membered heteroaliphatic ring, which are stated to be specific to a particular type of "5-HT_1-like" receptor and thus to be effective therapeutic agents for the treatment of clinical conditions, particularly migraine, requiring this activity. However, EP-A-0313397 neither discloses nor suggests the imidazole, triazole and tetrazole derivatives provided by the present invention.

The present invention provides a compound of formula I, or a salt or prodrug thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(I)

wherein the broken circle represents two non-adjacent double bonds in any position in the five-membered ring;

two, three or four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon provided that, when two of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, then the said nitrogen atoms are in non-adjacent positions within the five-membered ring;

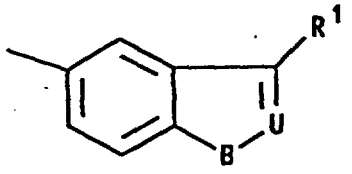
A^1 represents hydrogen, hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, $-OR^x$, $-SR^x$, $-NR^xR^y$, $-NR^xCOR^y$, $-NR^xCO_2R^y$, $-NR^xSO_2R^y$, or $-NR^zCTNR^xR^y$;

A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon; or, when two or three of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, A^2 represents hydrogen, hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, $-OR^x$, $-SR^x$, $-NR^xR^y$, $-NR^xCOR^y$, $-NR^xCO_2R^y$, $-NR^xSO_2R^y$, or $-NR^zCTNR^xR^y$;

E represents a bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain containing from 1 to 4 carbon atoms;

F represents a group of formula

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

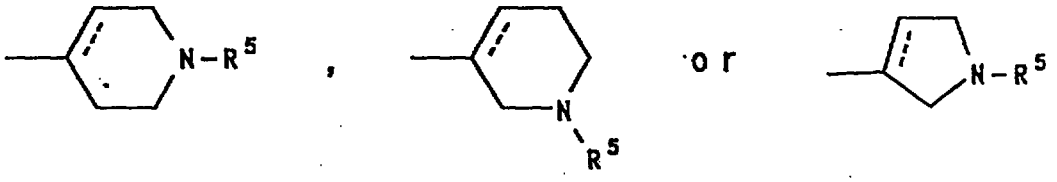


;

U represents nitrogen or C-R^2;

B represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^3;

R^1 represents $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$ or a group of formula



in which the broken line represents an optional chemical bond;

R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6 and R^7 independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^x and R^y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group;

R^z represents hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group;

T represents oxygen, sulphur or a group of formula =N.G; and

G represents hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group or an electron-withdrawing group.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



The present invention also provides compounds of formula I above wherein three or four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon;

A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon; or, when three of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, A^2 represents hydrogen, hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, $-OR^x$, $-SR^x$, $-NR^xR^y$, $-NR^xCOR^y$, $-NR^xCO_2R^y$, $-NR^xSO_2R^y$, or $-NR^zCTNR^xR^y$; and

A^1, E, F, R^x, R^y, R^z and T are as defined above.

For use in medicine, the salts of the compounds of formula I will be non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Other salts may, however, be useful in the preparation of the compounds according to the invention or of their non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include acid addition salts which may, for example, be formed by mixing a solution of the compound according to the invention with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acid such as hydrochloric acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, acetic acid, benzoic acid, oxalic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, carbonic acid or phosphoric acid. Furthermore, where the compounds of the invention carry an acidic moiety, suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may include alkali metal salts, e.g. sodium or potassium salts; alkaline earth metal salts, e.g. calcium or magnesium salts; and salts formed with suitable organic ligands, e.g. quaternary ammonium salts.

The term "hydrocarbon" as used herein includes straight-chained, branched and cyclic groups containing

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



up to 18 carbon atoms, suitably up to 15 carbon atoms, and conveniently up to 12 carbon atoms. Suitable hydrocarbon groups include C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl(C_{1-6})alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl.

The expression "a heterocyclic group" as used herein includes cyclic groups containing up to 18 carbon atoms and at least one heteroatom preferably selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur. The heterocyclic group suitably contains up to 15 carbon atoms and conveniently up to 12 carbon atoms, and is preferably linked through carbon. Examples of suitable heterocyclic groups include C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl(C_{1-6})alkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl groups.

Suitable alkyl groups include straight-chained and branched alkyl groups containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Typical examples include methyl and ethyl groups, and straight-chained or branched propyl and butyl groups. Particular alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl and t-butyl.

Suitable alkenyl groups include straight-chained and branched alkenyl groups containing from 2 to 6 carbon atoms. Typical examples include vinyl and allyl groups.

Suitable alkynyl groups include straight-chained and branched alkynyl groups containing from 2 to 6 carbon atoms. Typical examples include ethynyl and propargyl groups.

Suitable cycloalkyl groups include groups containing from 3 to 7 carbon atoms. Particular cycloalkyl groups are cyclopropyl and cyclohexyl.

A particular aryl group is phenyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Particular aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl groups include benzyl, phenethyl and phenylpropyl.

Suitable heterocycloalkyl groups include azetidinyl, pyrrolidyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl and morpholinyl groups.

Suitable heteroaryl groups include pyridyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyranyl, furyl, benzofuryl, dibenzofuryl, thienyl, benzthienyl, imidazolyl, oxadiazolyl and thiadiazolyl groups.

Particular heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl groups include pyridylmethyl and pyrazinylmethyl.

The hydrocarbon and heterocyclic groups may in turn be optionally substituted by one or more groups selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, adamantyl, phenyl, halogen, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} aminoalkyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C_{1-6} alkoxy, aryloxy, keto, C_{1-3} alkylenedioxy, nitro, cyano, carboxy, C_{2-6} alkoxycarbonyl, C_{2-6} alkoxycarbonyl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{2-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, C_{2-6} alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, C_{1-6} alkylthio, C_{1-6} alkylsulphinyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonyl, arylsulphonyl, NR^vR^w, $-NR^vCOR^w$, $-NR^vCO_2R^w$, $-NR^vSO_2R^w$, $-CH_2NR^vSO_2R^w$, $-NHCONR^vR^w$, $-CONR^vR^w$, $-SO_2NR^vR^w$ and $-CH_2SO_2NR^vR^w$, in which R^v and R^w independently represent hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl or aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, or R^v and R^w together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

When R^x and R^y, or R^v and R^w, together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group, this group may be an ethylene, propylene, butylene, pentamethylene or hexamethylene group, preferably butylene or pentamethylene.

When the group G represents an electron-withdrawing group, this group is suitably cyano, nitro, $-COR^x$, $-CO_2R^x$ or $-SO_2R^x$, in which R^x is as defined above.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



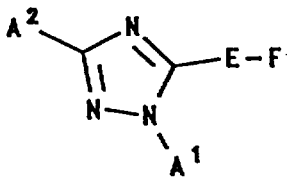
The term "halogen" as used herein includes fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, especially fluorine.

The present invention includes within its scope prodrugs of the compounds of formula I above. In general, such prodrugs will be functional derivatives of the compounds of formula I which are readily convertible in vivo into the required compound of formula I. Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable prodrug derivatives are described, for example, in "Design of Prodrugs", ed. H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985.

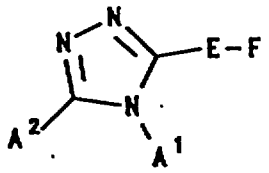
Where the compounds according to the invention have at least one asymmetric centre, they may accordingly exist as enantiomers. Where the compounds according to the invention possess two or more asymmetric centres, they may additionally exist as diastereoisomers. It is to be understood that all such isomers and mixtures thereof are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

It will be appreciated that the imidazole, triazole and tetrazole rings of formula I can exist in a variety of canonical forms. These may suitably be represented by formulae IA to IT as follows:

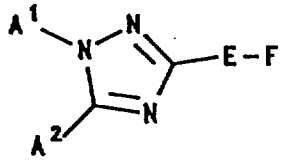
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



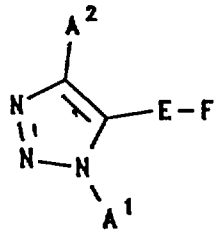
(IA)



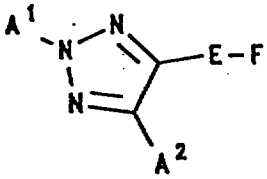
(IB)



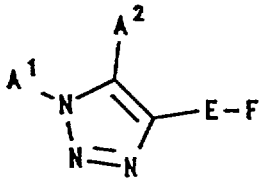
(IC)



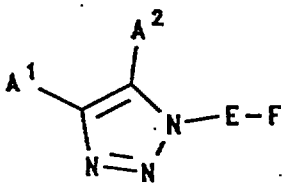
(ID)



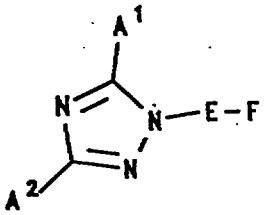
(IE)



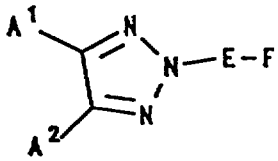
(IF)



(IG)



(IH)

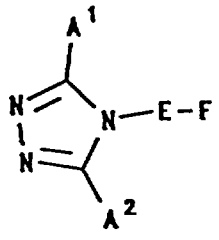


(IJ)

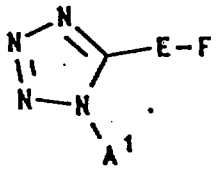
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



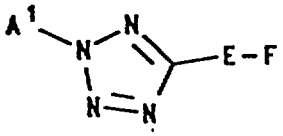
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



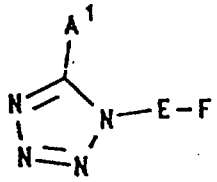
(IK)



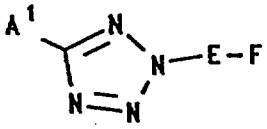
(IL)



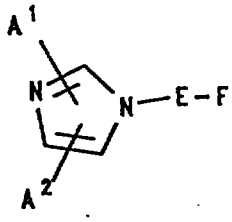
(IM)



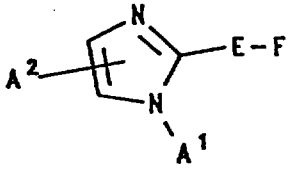
(IN)



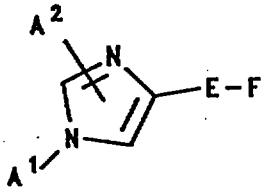
(IP)



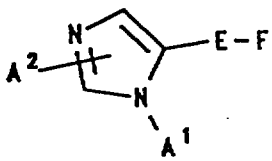
(IQ)



(IR)



(IS)



(IT)

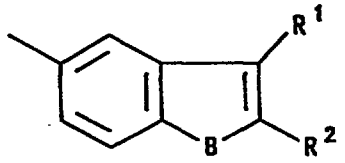
wherein A^1, A^2, E and F are as defined above. Preferred imidazole, triazole and tetrazole rings of formula I include the rings represented by formulae IA, IC, IG, IH, IL, IM, IN, IP and IQ above, especially IH.

The alkylene chain E may be, for example, methylene, ethylene, 1-methylethylene, propylene or

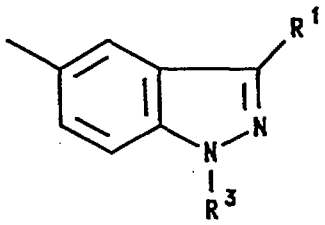
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

2-methylpropylene. Alternatively, the group E may represent a single bond such that the group F in formula I is attached directly to the five-membered heteroaromatic ring.

The group F is suitably an indole, benzofuran or benzthiophene moiety of formula FA, or an indazole moiety of formula FB:

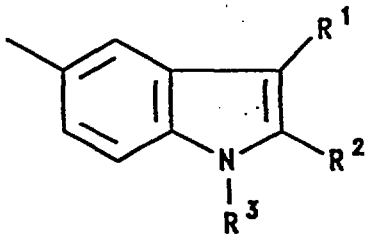


(FA)



(FB)

wherein B, R^1, R^2 and R^3 are as defined above. Preferably, the group F represents an indole moiety of structure FC:



(FC)

wherein R^1, R^2 and R^3 are as defined above, in particular wherein R^2 and R^3 are both hydrogen.

It will be appreciated that when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon, i.e. when the ring of formula I is a tetrazole ring, then the group A^2 will be a non-bonded electron pair. Otherwise, A^1 and A^2 will independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group, halogen,

cyano, trifluoromethyl, $-OR^x$, $-SR^x$, $-NR^xR^y$, $-NR^xCOR^y$, $-NR^xCO_2R^y$, $-NR^xSO_2R^y$, or $-NR^zCTNR^xR^y$.

Suitable values for the groups A^1 and/or A^2 include C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; and hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^xR^y$, in which R^x and R^y are as defined above. Examples of optional substituents on the groups A^1 and/or A^2 suitably include trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{2-6} alkoxycarbonyl, C_{2-6} alkylcarbonyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonyl, arylsulphonyl, amino, mono- or di(C_{1-6})alkylamino, C_{2-6} alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, C_{2-6} alkoxycarbonylamino, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonylaminomethyl, aminocarbonylamino, mono- or di(C_{1-6})alkylaminocarbonylamino, mono- or diarylaminocarbonylamino, pyrrolidylcarbonylamino, aminocarbonyl, mono- or di(C_{1-6})alkylaminocarbonyl, C_{1-6} alkylaminosulphonyl, aminosulphonylmethyl, and mono- or di(C_{1-6})-alkylaminosulphonylmethyl.

Particular values of A^1 and/or A^2 include hydrogen, methyl, methoxymethyl, aminomethyl, dimethylaminomethyl, acetylaminomethyl, benzoylaminomethyl, t-butoxycarbonylaminomethyl, methylsulphonylaminomethyl, phenylsulphonylaminomethyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, ethyl, aminoethyl, acetylaminoethyl, benzoylaminoethyl, methoxycarbonylaminoethyl, ethoxycarbonylaminoethyl, t-butoxycarbonylaminoethyl, methylsulphonylaminoethyl, aminocarbonylaminoethyl, methylaminocarbonylaminoethyl, t-butylaminocarbonylaminoethyl, phenylaminocarbonylaminoethyl, pyrrolidylcarbonylaminoethyl, cyclopropyl, phenyl, methylsulphonylaminophenyl, aminocarbonylphenyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



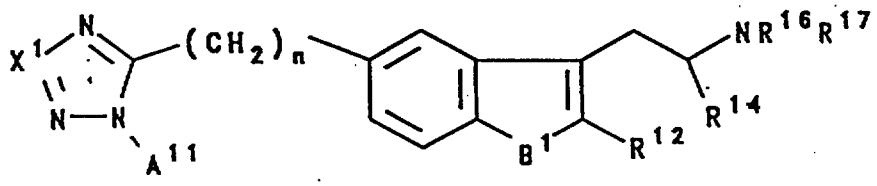
methylaminocarbonylphenyl, methylsulphonylaminomethylphenyl, aminosulphonylmethylphenyl, methylaminosulphonylmethylphenyl, dimethylaminosulphonylmethylphenyl, benzyl, trifluoromethylbenzyl, methoxybenzyl, acetylaminobenzyl, methylsulphonylaminobenzyl, aminocarbonylaminobenzyl, aminocarbonylbenzyl, methylaminocarbonylbenzyl, methylsulphonylbenzyl, methylaminosulphonylbenzyl, pyridylmethyl, methoxypyridylmethyl, amino, methylamino, benzylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylaminoethylamino and methylsulphonylaminoethylamino.

Preferred values of A^1 and/or A^2 include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl and amino.

Representative values of R^1 include aminoethyl, N-methylaminoethyl, N,N-dimethylaminoethyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl and 1-methyl-3-pyrrolidinyl.

Preferred values for the groups R^2 to R^7 are hydrogen and methyl.

A particular sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IIA, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IIA)

wherein

X^1 represents nitrogen or A^{12}-C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^1 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{13};

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

A^{11} and A^{12} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^XR^Y$;

R^{12}, R^{13}, R^{14}, R^{16} and R^{17} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

R^X and R^Y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^X and R^Y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

Examples of optional substituents on the groups A^{11} and A^{12} suitably include trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{2-6} alkoxycarbonyl, C_{2-6} alkylcarbonyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonyl, arylsulphonyl, amino, mono- or di(C_{1-6})alkylamino, C_{2-6} alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, C_{2-6} alkoxycarbonylamino, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonylaminomethyl, aminocarbonylamino, mono- or di(C_{1-6})alkylamino-carbonylamino, mono- or diarylaminocarbonylamino, pyrrolidylcarbonylamino, aminocarbonyl, mono- or di(C_{1-6})alkylaminocarbonyl, C_{1-6} alkylaminosulphonyl, aminosulphonylmethyl, and mono- or di(C_{1-6})alkyl-aminosulphonylmethyl.

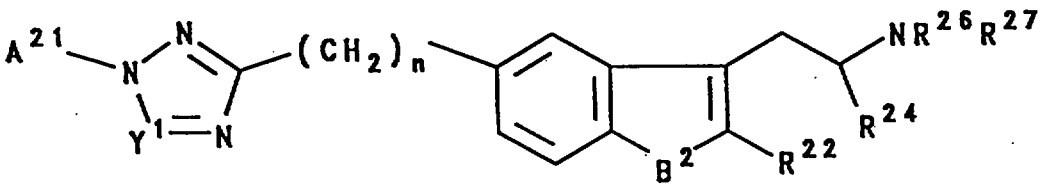
Particular values of A^{11} and A^{12} with respect to formula IIA include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl and amino. When X^1 represents A^{12}–C, the group A^{11} is preferably hydrogen or methyl.

Preferably, R^{12}, R^{13} and R^{14} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{16} and R^{17} with respect to formula IIA include hydrogen and methyl.

Another sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IIB, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





(IIB)

wherein

Y^1 represents nitrogen or A^{22}–C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^2 represents oxygen, sulphur or N–R^{23};

A^{21} and A^{22} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^XR^Y$;

R^{22}, R^{23}, R^{24}, R^{26} and R^{27} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

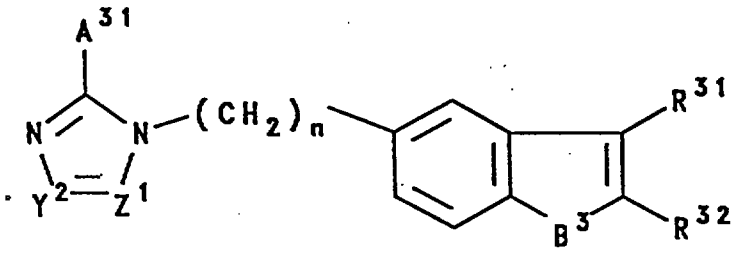
R^X and R^Y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^X and R^Y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

Examples of optional substituents on the groups A^{21} and A^{22} correspond to those indicated for the groups A^{11} and A^{12} with respect to formula IIA above. Particular values of A^{21} and A^{22} with respect to formula IIB include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl and benzyl.

Preferably, R^{22}, R^{23} and R^{24} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{26} and R^{27} with respect to formula IIB include hydrogen and methyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

A further sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IIC, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IIC)

wherein

Y^2 represents nitrogen or A^{32}–C;

Z^1 represents nitrogen or CH;

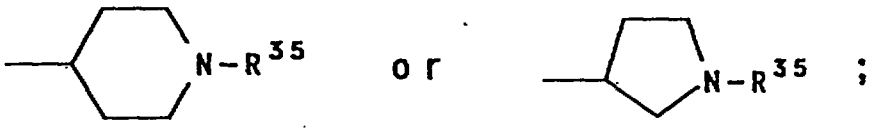
n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^3 represents oxygen, sulphur or N–R^{33};

A^{31} and A^{32} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^XR^Y$;

R^{31} represents $-CH_2.CHR^{34}.NR^{36}R^{37}$ or a group of formula

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



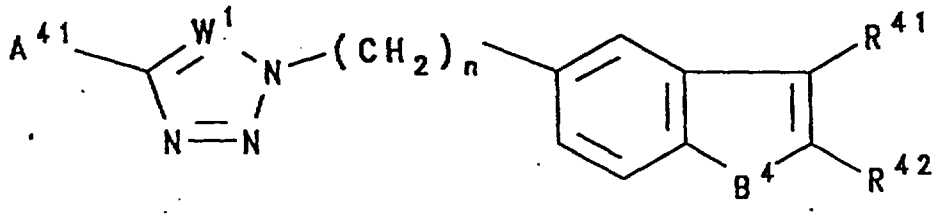
R^{32}, R^{33}, R^{34}, R^{35}, R^{36} and R^{37} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^x and R^y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

Examples of optional substituents on the groups A^{31} and A^{32} correspond to those indicated for the groups A^{11} and A^{12} with respect to formula IIA above. Particular values of A^{31} and A^{32} with respect to formula IIC include hydrogen, methyl and amino.

Preferably, R^{32}, R^{33} and R^{34} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{35}, R^{36} and R^{37} include hydrogen and methyl.

A still further sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IID, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IID)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

wherein

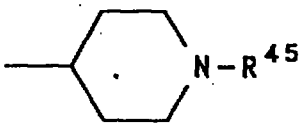
W^1 represents nitrogen or C-A^{42};

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

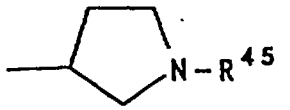
B^4 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{43};

A^{41} and A^{42} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^xR^y$;

R^{41} represents $-CH_2.CHR^{44}.NR^{46}R^{47}$ or a group of formula



or



;

R^{42}, R^{43}, R^{44}, R^{45}, R^{46} and R^{47} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^x and R^y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

Examples of optional substituents on the groups A^{41} and A^{42} correspond to those indicated for the groups A^{11} and A^{12} with respect to formula IIA above. Particular values of A^{41} and A^{42} with respect to formula IID include hydrogen and methyl.

Preferably, R^{42}, R^{43} and R^{44} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{45}, R^{46} and R^{47} include hydrogen and methyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Specific compounds within the scope of the present invention include:

2-[5-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

2-[5-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(tetrazol-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(tetrazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

3-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene;

3-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene;

3-[2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)benzo[b]thiophene;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
4-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

N-methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

and salts and prodrugs thereof.

The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising one or more compounds of this invention in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Preferably these compositions are in unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills, capsules, powders, granules, sterile parenteral solutions or suspensions, metered aerosol or liquid sprays, drops, ampoules, auto-injector devices or suppositories; for oral, parenteral, intranasal, sublingual or rectal administration, or for administration by inhalation or insufflation. For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical carrier, e.g. conventional tableting ingredients such as corn starch, lactose, sucrose, sorbitol, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate or gums, and other pharmaceutical diluents, e.g. water, to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention, or a non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation composition is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention. The tablets or pills of the novel composition can be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permits the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol and cellulose acetate.

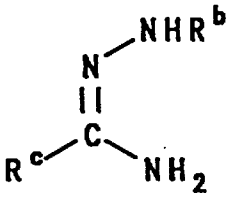
The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavoured syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavoured emulsions with edible oils such as cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles. Suitable dispersing or suspending agents for aqueous suspensions include synthetic and natural gums such as tragacanth, acacia, alginate, dextran, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or gelatin.

In the treatment of migraine, a suitable dosage level is about 0.01 to 250 mg/kg per day, preferably about 0.05 to 100 mg/kg per day, and especially about 0.05 to 5 mg/kg per day. The compounds may be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day.

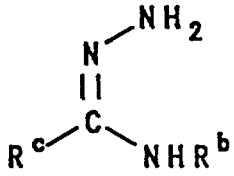
The 1,2,4-triazole compounds of this invention may be prepared by a process which comprises reacting a reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula R^a-CO_2H with a compound either of formula III or of formula IV, or a salt thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





(III)

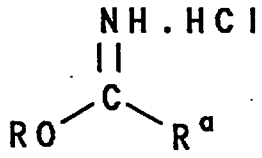


(IV)

wherein one of R^a, R^b and R^c is a group of formula A^1, another is a group of formula A^2, and the third is a group of formula -E-F, as defined with reference to formula I above.

Suitable reactive derivatives of the acid R^a-CO_2H include esters, for example C_{1-4} alkyl esters; thioesters, for example pyridylthioesters; acid anhydrides, for example $(R^a\text{-}CO)_2O$; acid halides, for example acid chlorides; orthoesters; and primary, secondary and tertiary amides.

A preferred reactive derivative of the acid R^a-CO_2H is the iminoether derivative of formula V:



(V)

where R is C_{1-4} alkyl.

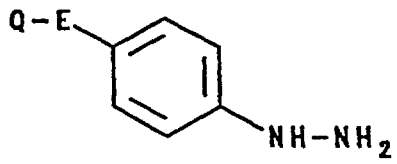
The reagent of formula III may be generated <u>in situ</u> in the reaction mixture. For example, the reaction may be effected by treating a compound of formula V above with an alkyl hydrazine, e.g. methyl hydrazine, followed by a suitable carboxylic acid such as formic acid.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



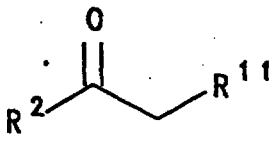
The reaction is conveniently carried out by heating the reagents together, optionally in a solvent, for example tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or a lower alkanol such as ethanol, propanol or isopropanol, at about 20°C to 100°C for about 1 to 6 hours.

Where R^a is a group of formula -E-F and the group F is an indole moiety of structure FC as defined above, the reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula HO_2C-E-F may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula VI:



(VI)

wherein Q represents a reactive carboxylate moiety, and E is as defined above; with a compound of formula VII or a carbonyl-protected form thereof:



(VII)

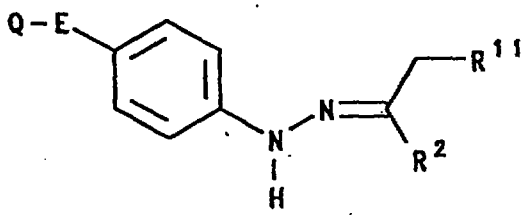
wherein R^2 is as defined above and R^{11} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined above or represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4D^1$, in which R^4 is as defined above and D^1 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Suitable carbonyl-protected forms of the compounds of formula VII include the dimethyl acetal or ketal derivatives.

The readily displaceable group D^1 in the compounds of formula VII suitably represents a halogen atom, preferably chlorine. When the moiety R^{11} in the compounds of formula VII is a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4D^1$, the substituent D^1 is displaced <u>in situ</u> under the prevailing reaction conditions to afford a final product of formula I wherein R^1 represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NH_2$. The terminal amino group can subsequently, if desired, be further elaborated using techniques known from the art to give a compound of formula I wherein R^1 represents the required group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$.

The reaction of compounds VI and VII may be carried out in a single step (Fischer indole synthesis) or by an initial non-cyclising step at a lower temperature to give a compound of formula VIII:

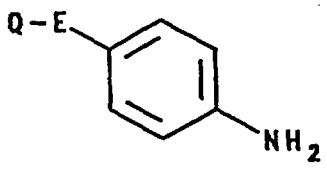


(VIII)

wherein Q, E, R^2 and R^{11} are as defined above; followed by cyclisation using a suitable reagent, such as a polyphosphate ester, to give a compound of formula Q-E-F.

The hydrazines of formula VI may be prepared from the corresponding anilines of formula IX:

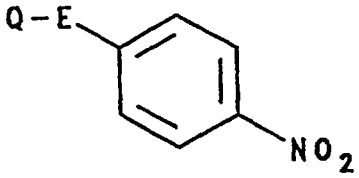
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(IX)

wherein Q and E are as defined above; by diazotisation followed by reduction. Diazotisation is typically carried out using sodium nitrite/conc. HCl and the resulting diazo product reduced <u>in situ</u> using, for example, tin(II) chloride/conc. HCl or sodium sulphite/conc. HCl.

The anilines of formula IX may be prepared by reduction of the corresponding nitro compounds of formula X:



(X)

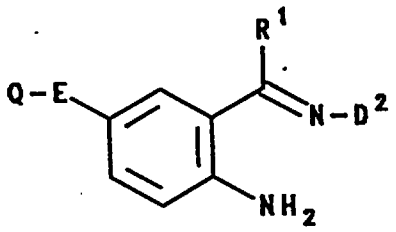
wherein Q and E are as defined above; typically by catalytic hydrogenation or using tin(II) chloride.

Where they are not commercially available, the nitro compounds of formula X may be synthesized by standard methods well known to those skilled in the art.

Where R^a is a group of formula -E-F and the group F is an indazole moiety of structure FB as defined above, the reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula HO_2C-E-F may be prepared by the cyclisation of a compound of formula XI:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

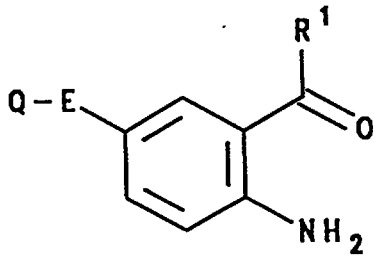


(XI)

wherein Q, E and R^1 are as defined above; and D^2 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

The cyclisation of compound XI is conveniently achieved in a suitable organic solvent at an elevated temperature, for example in a mixture of m-xylene and 2,6-lutidine at a temperature in the region of 140°C.

The readily displaceable group D^2 in the compounds of formula XI suitably represents a C_{1-4} alkanoyloxy group, preferably acetoxy. Where D^2 in the desired compound of formula XI represents acetoxy, this compound may be conveniently prepared by treating a carbonyl compound of formula XII:

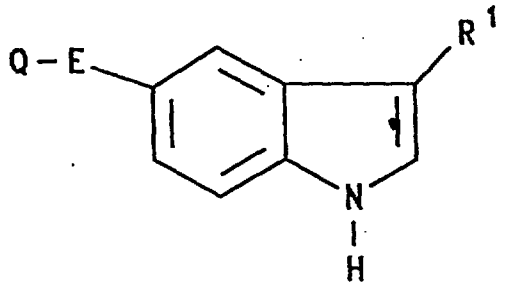


(XII)

wherein R^1, E and Q are as defined above; or a protected derivative thereof; with hydroxylamine hydrochloride, advantageously in pyridine at the reflux temperature of

the solvent; followed by acetylation with acetic anhydride, advantageously in the presence of a catalytic quantity of 4-dimethylaminopyridine, in dichloromethane at room temperature.

The N-formyl protected derivative of the intermediate of formula XII may be conveniently prepared by ozonolysis of an indole derivative of formula XIII:



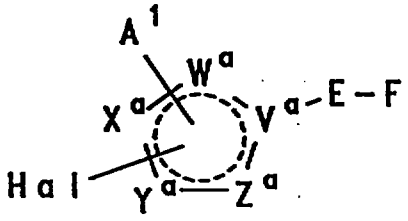
(XIII)

wherein R^1, E and Q are as defined above; followed by a reductive work-up, advantageously using dimethylsulphide.

The indole derivative of formula XIII may be prepared by methods analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples, or by procedures well known from the art.

In an alternative process, the triazole compounds according to the invention may be prepared by a method which comprises reacting a compound of formula XIV:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(XIV)

wherein A^1, E and F are as defined above, Hal represents halogen, and two of V^a, W^a, X^a, Y^a and Z^a, to one of which the group Hal is attached, represent carbon and the remainder represent nitrogen; with a reagent which provides an anion $^-A^2$, where A^2 is as previously defined.

Reagents which may provide the anion $^-A^2$ include Grignard reagents A^2MgHal (where Hal = halogen); organocuprate reagents such as $LiA^2{}_2Cu$; organolithium reagents A^2Li; or compounds which stabilise the anion by means of an adjacent activating group such as an ester or enolisable ketone function. In this case, the adjacent ester or ketone function may be retained after the process is complete, or may be removed. For example, an ester moiety may be hydrolysed and decarboxylated.

The 1,2,3-triazole compounds according to the present invention may be prepared by a process which comprises the cycloaddition of an alkyne of formula $R^a-C\equiv C-R^b$ with an azide of formula R^c-N_3, where R^a, R^b and R^c are as defined above.

The cycloaddition reaction may be conveniently effected in a suitable solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, ideally by heating in an autoclave for 8 hours.

The tetrazole compounds in accordance with the invention may be prepared by a process which comprises the cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-R^d$ with an

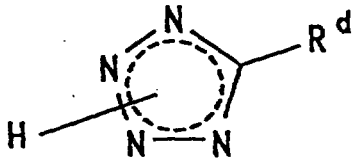
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

azide of formula R^e-N_3, where one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined previously.

The cycloaddition reaction is conveniently effected by heating the reactants together at an elevated temperature, e.g. a temperature in the region of 150°C, in a suitable solvent such as N-methylpyrrolid-2-one, advantageously in the presence of triethylamine hydrochloride. The product obtained from the cycloaddition reaction will generally be a mixture of isomers substituted by the A^1 group at positions 1 and 2 of the tetrazole ring, corresponding to structures IL and IM respectively as defined above. These isomers may conveniently be separated using conventional techniques such as chromatography.

In an alternative process, the tetrazole compounds of the invention may be prepared by a method which comprises reacting a compound of formula R^e-L with a tetrazole derivative of formula XV:



(XV)

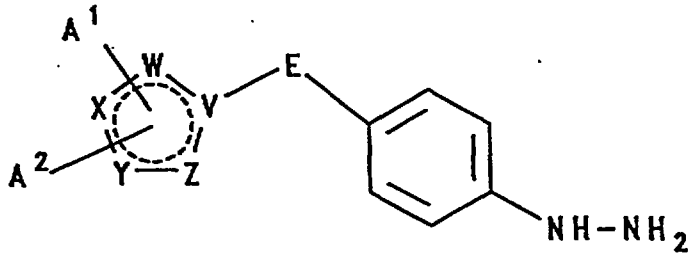
wherein one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined above, and L represents a suitable leaving group; in the presence of a base such as triethylamine.

The leaving group L suitably represents halogen, e.g. bromine or iodine, or a sulphonate derivative such as tosylate or mesylate.

The reaction is conveniently carried out in a suitable organic solvent, e.g. acetonitrile, at room temperature.

The tetrazole derivatives of formula XV may be prepared by cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-R^d$ with sodium azide, advantageously under the conditions described above for the reaction between the nitrile $N\equiv C-R^d$ and the azide R^e-N_3; followed by acidification with a mineral acid such as hydrochloric acid.

In a further process, the compounds according to the invention wherein the group F is an indole moiety of structure FC as defined above may be prepared by a method which comprises reacting a compound of formula XVI:

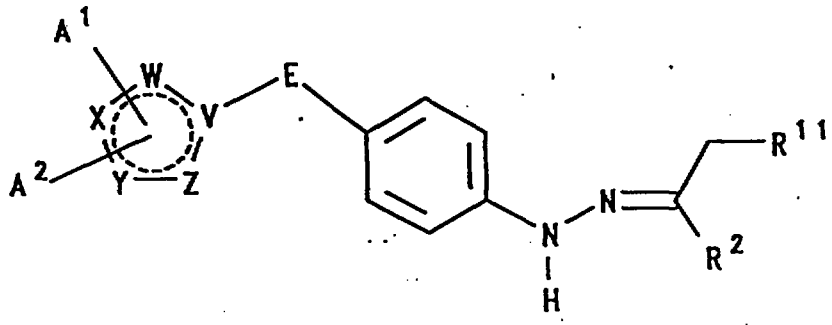


(XVI)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above; with a compound of formula VII as defined above, or a carbonyl-protected form thereof, e.g. the dimethyl acetal or ketal; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

As with that between compounds VI and VII, the reaction between compounds XVI and VII may be carried out in a single step (Fischer indole synthesis) or by an initial non-cyclising step at a lower temperature to give a compound of formula XVII:

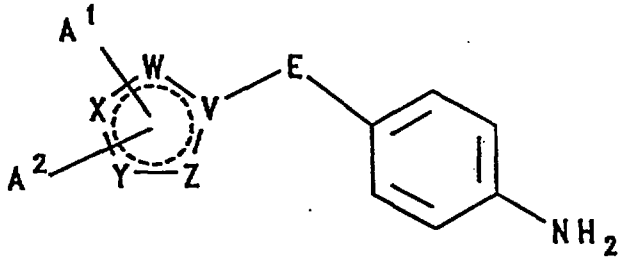
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(XVII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E, R^2 and R^{11} are as defined above; followed by cyclisation using a suitable reagent, e.g. a polyphosphate ester.

The hydrazines of formula XVI may be prepared from the corresponding anilines of formula XVIII:



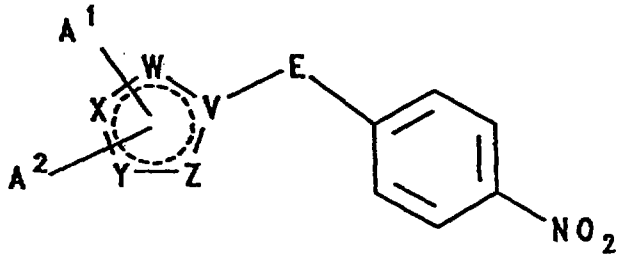
(XVIII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above; by methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formula IX.

The anilines of formula XVIII may be prepared from the corresponding nitro compounds of formula XIX:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

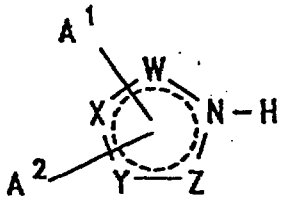
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



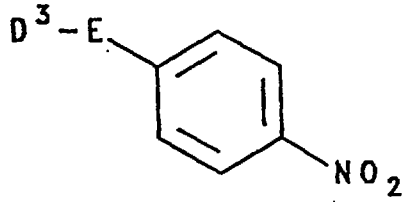
(XIX)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above; by methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formula X.

The nitro compounds of formula XIX may be prepared by a variety of methods which will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. For example, where V represents a nitrogen atom, the relevant compounds of formula XIX may be prepared by reacting the anion of a compound of formula XX with a compound of formula XXI:



(XX)



(XXI)

wherein W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above, and D^3 represents a readily displaceable group.

Where compound XX is a triazole or tetrazole derivative, the anion thereof may be generated by carrying out the reaction in a base such as triethylamine. Where compound XX is an imidazole derivative, the anion thereof may conveniently be generated if the reaction is carried out in sodium hydride using N,N-dimethylformamide as solvent. Where

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

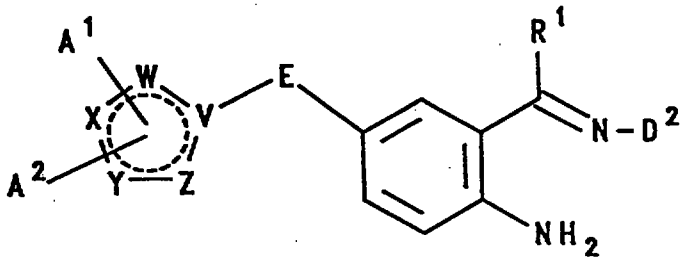
salts of the compounds of formula XX are commercially available, e.g. the sodium salt of 1,2,4-triazole, these are advantageously utilised in N,N-dimethylformamide solution in place of the compounds of formula XX themselves, with no requirement in this instance for additional base to be present in the reaction mixture.

The readily displaceable group D^3 in the compounds of formula XXI is suitably a halogen atom, preferably bromine; except when the moiety D^3 is attached directly to the aromatic ring, i.e. when E represents a bond, in which case D^3 is preferably fluorine.

Where they are not commercially available, the nitro compounds of formula XXI above may be prepared by procedures analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples, or by methods well known from the art.

In an alternative approach to the 1,2,4-triazole derivatives, the nitro compounds of formula XIX may be prepared from those of formula X above by appropriate modification of the moiety Q using, for example, methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formulae III and IV. Thus, for example, since Q in the compounds of formula X represents a reactive carboxylate moiety, the compounds of formula XIX may be prepared therefrom by reaction with a compound of formula $A^2-C(=NNHA^1)NH_2$ or $A^2-C(=NNH_2)NHA^1$.

In a still further process, the compounds according to the invention wherein the group F is an indazole moiety of structure FB as defined above may be prepared by a method which comprises cyclising a compound of formula XXII:

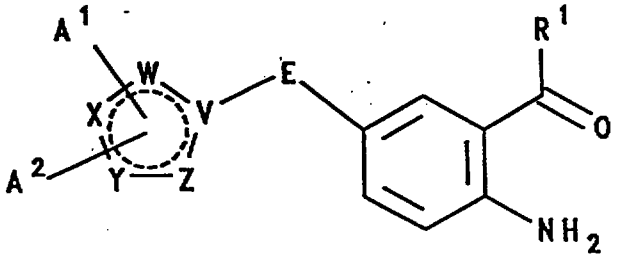


(XXII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E, R^1 and D^2 are as defined above; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

As with the cyclisation of compound XI, that of compound XXII is conveniently achieved in a suitable organic solvent at an elevated temperature, for example in a mixture of m-xylene and 2,6-lutidine at a temperature in the region of 140°C.

The compounds of formula XXII may, for example, be prepared from the corresponding compound of formula XXIII:



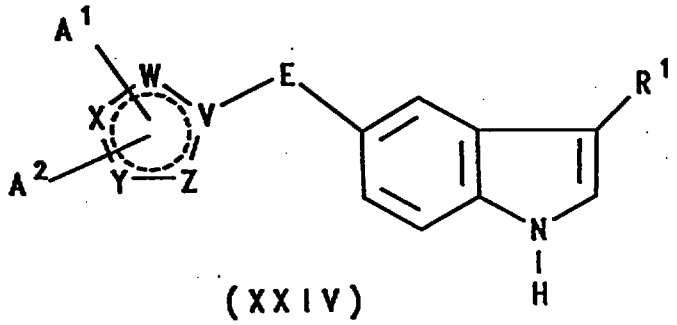
(XXIII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^1 are as defined above; or a protected derivative thereof; which in turn may be prepared from the corresponding compound of formula XXIV:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



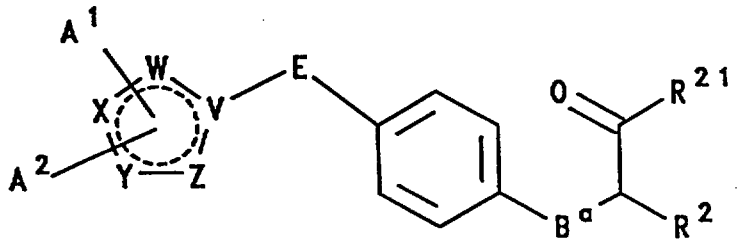
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(XXIV)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^1 are as defined above; using methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formulae XII and XIII. Thus, for example, since Q in the compounds of formula XIII represents a reactive carboxylate moiety, the 1,2,4-triazole derivatives of formula XXIV may be prepared therefrom by reaction with a compound of formula A^2-C(=NNHA^1)NH^2 or A^2-C(=NNH_2)NHA^1.

In a yet further process, the compounds according to the invention wherein the group F is a benzofuran or benzthiophene moiety may be prepared by a method which comprises cyclising a compound of formula XXV:



(XXV)

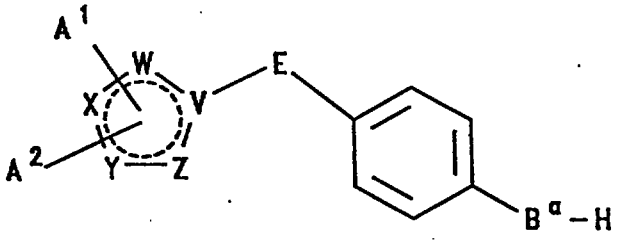
wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^2 are as defined above, B^a represents oxygen or sulphur, and R^{21} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined above or represents a precursor group thereto as discussed below;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

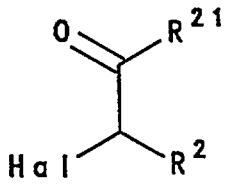
followed, where required, by conversion of the group R^{21} into the desired group R^1 by conventional means.

The cyclisation is conveniently effected by using polyphosphoric acid or a polyphosphate ester, advantageously at an elevated temperature.

The compounds of formula XXV may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula XXVI with a compound of formula XXVII:



(XXVI)

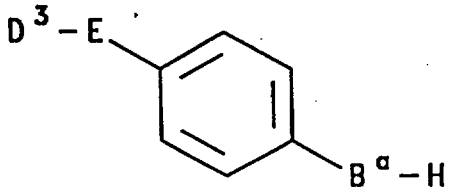


(XXVII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E, B^a, R^2 and R^{21} are as defined above, and Hal repesents halogen.

The reaction is conveniently effected in the presence of a base such as sodium hydroxide.

The hydroxy and mercapto derivatives of formula XXVI may be prepared by a variety of methods which will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. In one such method, the anion of a compound of formula XX as defined above is reacted with a compound of formula XXVIII:



(XXVIII)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

wherein D^3, E and B^a are as defined above; to afford an intermediate of formula XXVI wherein V is nitrogen.

The compounds of formula XXVII and XXVIII, where they are not commercially available, may be prepared by standard procedures well known in the art.

It will be understood that any compound of formula I initially obtained from any of the above processes may, where appropriate, subsequently be elaborated into a further compound of formula I by techniques known from the art. Indeed, as will be appreciated, the compound of formula XV above in which R^d is a group of formula -E-F is itself a compound of formula I in which A^1 is hydrogen and A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair. In particular, a compound of formula I wherein R^3 is hydrogen initially obtained may be converted into a compound of formula I wherein R^3 represents C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{2-6} alkynyl by standard techniques such as alkylation, for example by treatment with an alkyl iodide, e.g. methyl iodide, typically under basic conditions, e.g. sodium hydride in dimethylformamide, or triethylamine in acetonitrile. Similarly, a compound of formula I wherein R^1 represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NH_2$ initially obtained may be converted into a compound of formula I wherein R^1 represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$ in which R^6 and R^7 are as defined above with the exception of hydrogen, for example by conventional N-alkylation or N-arylation techniques, e.g. by treatment with the appropriate aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium cyanoborohydride.

Where the above-described processes for the preparation of the compounds according to the invention give rise to mixtures of stereoisomers, these isomers may

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



be separated by conventional techniques such as preparative chromatography.

The novel compounds may be prepared in racemic form, or individual enantiomers may be prepared either by enantiospecific synthesis or by resolution. The novel compounds may, for example, be resolved into their component enantiomers by standard techniques, such as the formation of diastereomeric pairs by salt formation with an optically active acid, such as (-)-di-p-toluoyl-d-tartaric acid and/or (+)-di-p-toluoyl-l-tartaric acid followed by fractional crystallization and regeneration of the free base. The novel compounds may also be resolved by formation of diastereomeric esters or amides, followed by chromatographic separation and removal of the chiral auxiliary.

During any of the above synthetic sequences it may be necessary and/or desirable to protect sensitive or reactive groups on any of the molecules concerned. This may be achieved by means of conventional protecting groups, such as those described in Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, ed. J.F.W. McOmie, Plenum Press, 1973; and T.W. Greene, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, John Wiley & Sons, 1981. The protecting groups may be removed at a convenient subsequent stage using methods known from the art.

Alternatively, certain of the functional groups on the desired products may be carried through the reaction sequence as precursor groups, and then regenerated from these precursor groups at a late stage in the overall synthesis. For example, where R^1 in the desired compound of formula I represents a group of formula $-(CH_2)_2NH_2$, this group can be generated from a cyano precursor $-CH_2CN$ by reduction using, for example, borane/tetrahydrofuran. The cyano precursor may in turn

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

be carried through the reaction sequence as a methyl group $-CH_3$, which may conveniently be converted to $-CH_2CN$ by treatment with N-bromosuccinimide and benzoyl peroxide, in the presence of a bright light source, followed by reaction of the resulting bromo intermediate with sodium cyanide in dimethyl sulphoxide.

The following Examples illustrate the preparation of compounds according to the invention.

The ability of test compounds to bind to 5-HT_1-like receptors was measured in membranes prepared from pig caudate using the procedure described in J. Neurosci., 1987, 7, 894. Binding was determined using 2 nM 5-hydroxytryptamine creatinine sulphate, 5-[1,2-^{3}H(N)] as a radioligand. Cyanopindolol (100 nM) and mesulergine (100 nM) were included in the assay to block out 5-HT_{1A} and 5-HT_{1C} binding sites respectively. The concentration of the compounds of the accompanying Examples required to displace 50% of the specific binding (IC_{50}) is below 1 μM in each case.

The activity of test compounds as agonists of the 5-HT_1-like receptor was measured in terms of their ability to mediate contraction of the saphenous vein of New Zealand White rabbits, using the procedure described in Arch. Pharm., 1990, 342, 111. Agonist potencies were calculated as $-\log_{10}EC_{50}$ (pEC_{50}) values, from plots of percentage 5-HT (1 μm) response against the concentration of the agonist. The compounds of the accompanying Examples were found to possess pEC_{50} values in this assay of not less than 5.0 in each case.

EXAMPLE 1

2-[5-(2-Benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

1. 4-Hydrazinobenzylcyanide. Hydrochloride

A solution of $NaNO_2$ (80g, 1.16mol) was added dropwise to a cooled (-10°C), stirred, suspension of 4-aminobenzyl cyanide (153.5g, 1.16mol) in concentrated HCl (1500ml), at such a rate that the temperature did not rise above -10°C. The mixture was stirred at -10°C for 0.25h before being filtered rapidly under vacuum into an addition funnel. The solution was added portionwise over a 0.25h period to a rapidly stirred mixture of $SnCl_2.2H_2O$ (1.05kg, 4.64mol) in concentrated HCl (800ml) keeping the temperature below -5°C. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 0.25h before filtering the sandy coloured precipitate under vacuum and washing with ether (5 x 500ml). The resultant solid was dried over P_2O_5 in a vacuum oven (80°C) for 16h to give the title compound (213g, 100%), m.p. 181-183°C; ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 3.90 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.40 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

2. 2-(5-Cyanomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine. Hydrochloride

4-Chlorobutanal dimethylacetal (37.07g, 0.24mol) was added to a stirred solution of 4-hydrazinobenzyl cyanide hydrochloride (47.0g, 0.26mol) in EtOH/H_2O (5:1; 21) and refluxed for 4.5h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness under vacuum, MeOH (150ml) added, and the mixture left at 0°C for 10h. The resultant pale yellow precipitate was filtered under vacuum, washed with Et_2O/MeOH (5:1; 2 x 100ml) and dried. The product was used without further purification (24.1g, 40%), m.p. 239-241°C; R_f 0.4 in CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) 3.18 (2H, t, J = 7.1Hz, CH_2); 3.36 (2H, t, J = 7.1Hz, CH_2); 4.02 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H).

3. 2-(5-Tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl) ethylamine

A solution of 2-(5-cyanomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine hydrochloride (2.5g, 10.6mmol), triethylamine hydrochloride (2.2g, 16.0mmol) and sodium azide (2.1g, 32.3mmol), in 1-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (30ml) was heated at 140°C for 8h. 5N hydrochloric acid (3ml) was added and the solvents removed by distillation under vacuum. The residue was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with EtOH/Et_2O/H_2O/NH_3 (20:30:8:1) to give the title-tetrazole (1.76g, 69%); δ (360MHz, CD_3OD) 3.06 (2H, t, J = 7.2Hz, CH_2); 3.19 (2H, t, J = 7.2Hz, CH_2); 4.29 (2H, s,

CH_2); 7.07 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.13 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.29 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H).

4. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-(5-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine

To a stirred suspension of 2-(5-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine (1.76g, 7.27mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (40ml) was added triethylamine (1.5g, 14.9mmol) and $(BOC)_2O$ (1.9g, 7.3mmol) and the mixture stirred for 16h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with $EtOH/Et_2O/H_2O/NH_3$ (20:60:8:1) to give the title product (1.6g, 64%); δ (360MHz, CD_3OD) 1.41 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.87 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.30 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.32 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.99 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.04 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.49 (1H, s, Ar-H).

5. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine and N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine

Benzyl bromide (0.31g, 1.8mmol) was added to a solution of the tetrazole from step 4 (0.62g, 1.8mmol), and triethylamine (0.37g, 3.6mmol) in dry acetonitrile (20ml). The mixture was stirred at R.T. for 2h, heated at 70°C for 1h and then stirred at

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

R.T. for 16h: The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (97:3) to give 2-separated benzyl tetrazoles. The less polar isomer was identified as the 2-benzyl tetrazole (0.17g, 22.4%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.43 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.90 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, CH_2); 3.41 (2H, br t, CH_2); 4.32 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.70 (2H, s, $C\underline{H}_2Ph$); 7.00 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.15 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.34 (5H, s, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.96 (1H, br s, NH).

The more polar component was identified as the 1-benzyltetrazole (0.2g, 26.4%) δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.43 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.88 (2H, t, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2); 3.40 (1H, br t, CH_2); 4.26 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.29 (2H, s, $C\underline{H}_2$-Ph); 6.92 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.01-7.05 (3H, m, Ar-H); 7.27-7.30 (5H, m, Ar-H); 8.08 (1H, br s, NH).

6. 2-[5-(2-Benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Trifluoroacetic acid (1.5ml) was added to a solution of the less polar component isolated from step 5 (0.17g, 0.4mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5ml) and stirred at R.T. for 1h. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the title-tetrazole. The oxalate salt was prepared (65mg); mp 169-171°C; (Found: C, 59.23; H, 5.07; N, 19.60.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

$C_{19}H_{20}N_6.1.05$ ($C_2H_2O_4$) requires C, 59.36; H, 5.22; N, 19.68%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 3.09 (2H, t, J = 6.9Hz, CH_2); 3.29 (2H, t, J = 6.9Hz, CH_2); 4.30 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.77 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.11 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.28 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.32-7.34 and 7.39-7.41 (5H, m, Ar-H); 7.43 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.51 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 2

2-[5-(1-Benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Hydrochloride. Hemihydrate

Prepared from the more polar component isolated from step 5, Example 1, using the procedure described for step 6, Example 1. The hydrochloride hemihydrate salt was prepared; mp 210-213°C; (Found: C, 60.39; H, 5.88; N, 22.14. $C_{19}H_{20}N_6.HCl.0.5H_2O$ requires C, 60.39; H, 5.87; N, 22.24%); δ (250MHz, D_2O) 3.02 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, CH_2); 3.19 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, CH_2); 4.44 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.60 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.95-7.02 (3H, m, Ar-H); 7.16-7.25 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.28 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.40 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 3

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

1. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine and N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine

Methyl iodide (0.44g, 3.1mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the tetrazole from step 4, Example 1 (0.95g, 2.78mmol) and triethylamine (0.56g, 5.5mmol) in dry acetonitrile (15ml). After 10h a further equivalent of methyl iodide was added and stirred for 16h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (97:3) to give the title mixture of 1- and 2-methyltetrazoles (0.6g, 61%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.43 (9H, m, 3 of CH_3); 2.89-2.92 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.38-3.48 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.83 (2H, s, CH_2); 4.28 and 4.40 (total 3H, s, CH_3); 6.98 and 7.17 (total 1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.02 and 7.06 (total 1H, s, Ar-H); 7.30 and 7.31 (total 1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.43 and 7.54 (total 1H, s, Ar-H); 8.00 and 8.10 (total 1H, br s, NH).

2. 2-[5-(2-Methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine and 2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine

Prepared from the preceding methyltetrazoles using the procedure described in step 6, Example 1. The crude product was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give 2 separated components. The less polar product (0.1g, 24%) was identified as the 2-

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

methyltetrazole; δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.38 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.88 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 3.00 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 4.28 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.33 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.00 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.06 (1H, d, J = 2.1Hz, Ar-H); 7.17 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.04 (1H, br s, NH).

The more polar product (0.13g, 31%) was identified as the 1-methyltetrazole; δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.38 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.86 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 3.00 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 3.82 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.40 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.98 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.06 (1H, d, J = 1.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.41 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.18 (1H, br s, NH).

3. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

A solution of formaldehyde (80mg of a 30% solution) in methanol (15ml) was added to a stirred solution of 2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine (0.1g, 0.4mmol), $NaCNBH_3$ (60mg) and glacial acetic acid (0.12g) in methanol (15ml). The solution was stirred for 2h, basified with K_2CO_3 solution and the MeOH removed under vacuum. The crude product obtained after extraction into ethylacetate and removal of solvent was chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the desired N,N-dimethyltryptamine (96mg, 87%). The oxalate salt was prepared: mp 185-187°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 54.42; H,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

5.74; N, 22.53. $C_{15}H_{20}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 54.54; H, 5.92; N, 22.45%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, 2 of CH_3); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.47 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.30 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.34 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.17 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.33 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.59 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 4

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Prepared from 2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine (0.125g, 0.49mmol) using the procedure described in step 3, Example 3. The free base (0.11g, 80%) obtained was converted to the oxalate salt and recrystallised from MeOH/Et_2O; mp 176-177°C; (Found: C, 54.21; H, 5.84; N, 22.36. $C_{15}H_{20}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 54.54; H, 5.92; N, 22.45%); δ (360MHz, D_2O); 2.91 (6H, s, 2 of CH_3); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.40 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.00 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.43 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.13 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.35 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.54 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 5

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate Hemihydrate

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole

4-Nitrobenzylbromide (21.6g, 0.1mol) was added to a rapidly stirred suspension of 1,2,4-triazole sodium salt (9.1g, 0.1mol) in anhydrous DMF (100ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16h. Ethyl acetate (400ml) was added followed by water (250ml) and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with water (3 x 250ml), dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give the title-product (10.6g, 52%); m.p. 98-100°C. δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.47 (2H, s, CH_2) 7.40 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H), 8.02 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.23 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H).

2. 1-(4-Aminophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole. Hydrochloride

A solution of 1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole (10.0g, 49mmol) in ethanol (50ml), ethyl acetate (50ml), 5N HCl (10ml) and water (10ml) was hydrogenated over 10% Pd/C (1.0g) at 40 p.s.i., in a Parr apparatus, until an uptake of 188 p.s.i., had been observed (approx 10mins). The catalyst was removed by filtration through hyflo and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was azeotroped with ethanol (x2) to give the title-amine hydrochloride (10.6g, 100%). δ (360MHz, D_2O) 5.53 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.37-7.48 (4H, m, Ar-H), 8.12 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.66 (1H, s, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

3. 1-(4-Hydrazinophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole

A solution of sodium nitrite (3.28g, 48mmol) in water (20ml) was added to a solution of the preceding amine hydrochloride (10.0g, 48mmol), in concentrated HCl (40ml), at such a rate that the temperature did not exceed -10°C. After addition was complete the solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.25h and then added portionwise to a rapidly stirred solution of $SnCl_2.2H_2O$ (40g) in concentrated HCl (40ml). The solution was warmed to room temperature and basified with 20% aqueous NaOH solution. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 250ml) and the combined extracts dried ($MgSO_4$) and filtered through hyflo. The solution was evaporated to dryness to give the desired hydrazine (5.0g, 56%) m.p. 109-112°C. δ (360MHz, D_6-DMSO) 3.93 (2H, br s, NH_2), 5.20 (2H, s, CH_2), 6.73 (2H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.08 (2H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.92 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.57 (1H, s, Ar-H).

4. 2-[5-(1,2,4-Triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl] ethylamine.

4-Chlorobutanal dimethylacetal (3.22g, 21.1mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the preceding hydrazine (5.0g, 26.4mmol) in ethanol/water (5:1, 180ml) and 5N HCl (4.5ml) and the solution refluxed for 4h. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (30:8:1) to give the desired tryptamine (2.4g, 38%). δ(360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 2.90 (2H, t, J = 7Hz,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

CH_2), 2.99 (2H, t, J = 7Hz, CH_2), 5.43 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.10 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.11 (1H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.57 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.94 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.08 (1H, s, Ar-H).

5. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Oxalate Hemihydrate

A solution of formaldehyde (37% w/w solution, 0.19g), in methanol (10ml), was added to a mixture of the preceding tryptamine (0.36g, 1.5mmol), $NaCNBH_3$ (0.225g, 3.6mmol) and glacial acetic acid (0.45g), in methanol (10ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2h before adding saturated K_2CO_3 (50ml) and evaporating the methanol. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml) and the combined extracts washed with brine (100ml), dried (K_2CO_3), and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (20:8:1) to give the free base of the title-compound (0.21g, 52%). The oxalate hemihydrate salt was prepared, m.p. 165-167°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 55.53; H, 6.04; N, 18.59. $C_{15}H_{19}N_5.C_2H_2O_4.0.55H_2O$ requires C, 55.29; H, 6.03; N, 18.96%); m/e 269 (M^+); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.22 (2H, t, J = 7Hz, CH_2), 3.47 (2H, t, J = 7Hz, CH_2), 5.52 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.21 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.65 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.06 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.56 (1H, s, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

EXAMPLE 6

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Oxalate.

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole and 2-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole.

4-Nitrobenzylbromide (15.42g, 71.3mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 1H-tetrazole (5.0g, 71.3mmol) and triethylamine (7.9g, 78.0mmol) in acetonitrile (100ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16h, the solvent removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica gel eluting with dichloromethane to give 2-isomers. The 2-alkylated product was obtained as the less polar product (2.47g, 17%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.92 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.53 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.25 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.56 (1H, s, Ar-H). The more polar, major isomer was identified as the 1-alkylation product (11g, 75%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.73 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.46 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.27 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.64 (1H, s, Ar-H).

2. 2-(4-Aminophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole. Hydrochloride

2-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (2.47g, 12.1mmol) was hydrogenated as described for Example 5 step 2. The product (2.55g, 100%) was obtained as the hydrochloride

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

salt; δ (250MHz, D_2O) 5.86 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.40 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.74 (1H, s, Ar-H).

3. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

The preceding amine was converted into the title-compound using the general procedures described for Example 5 Steps 3-5. The oxalate salt was prepared and recrystallised from MeOH/Et_2O; mp 198-199°C; (Found: C, 53.38; H, 5.55; N, 22.63. $C_{14}H_{18}N_6$. $C_2H_2O_4$. 0.2 (EtOH) requires C, 53.30; H, 5.78; N, 22.74%); δ(360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 6.01 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.30 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.76 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.74 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 7

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Succinate

1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole was converted into the title-compound using the procedures described for Example 5. The succinate salt was prepared, m.p. 55-56°C (isopropylalcohol); (Found C: 57.08; H, 6.14; N, 23.34. $C_{14}H_{18}N_6$. 0.75 ($C_4H_6O_4$) requires C, 56.89; H, 6.32; N,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

23.42%); δ (360MHz,D_2O) 2.93 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.5Hz, CH_2), 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.5Hz, CH_2), 5.81 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 1.7 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.75 (1H, s, Ar-H), 9.20 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 8

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

1. Ethyl 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1H-indole-5-methylcarboximidate. Hydrochloride

A solution of N,N-dimethyl-2-(5-cyanomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine (5g, 22.01mmol) in ethanol was saturated with HCl gas and the solution stirred at room temperature for 16h. The solvent was removed under vacuum to give the title-product (6g, 92%); δ (360MHz, D_6-DMSO) 1.29 (3H, t, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2); 2.83 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.13 (2H, t, J = 7.5Hz, CH_2), 3.31 (2H, m, CH_2), 4.04 (2H, s, CH_2), 4.42 (2H, q, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.27 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.48 (1H, br s, NH), 7.71 (1H, s, Ar-H).

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

A mixture of the preceding imidate ester (3g, 10.15mmol), methylhydrazine (0.8ml) and triethylamine (3.54ml), in ethanol (30ml), was stirred at room temperature for 3h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the resultant product dissolved in formic acid (98%, 3.3ml) and the solution stirred for 0.5h at room temperature and refluxed for 2h. The solution was cooled to room temperature, poured into an aqueous solution of K_2CO_3 (75ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 200ml). The combined extracts were dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated, and the residue chromatographed through silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give 2-components. The less polar isomer was identified as the title-1-methyl-1,2,4-triazole (360mg). The bisoxalate salt was prepared; mp 135-137°C; (Found: C, 50.91; H, 5.38; N, 13.86. $C_{16}H_{21}N_5$. 0.25(ethanol) requires C, 50.70; H, 5.47; N, 14.08%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2), 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2), 3.95 (3H, s, Me), 4.48 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.13 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.57 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.32 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 9

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Trishydrochloride

The more polar isomer obtained from Example 8 Step 2

was identified as the title-triazole (180mg). The trishydrochloride salt was prepared, mp <40°C (hygroscopic); Found: C, 49.80, H, 6.56; N, 16.69. $C_{16}H_{21}N_5$. 3HCl. 0.35 (Et_2O) requires C, 49.91; H, 6.62; N, 16.73%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.49 (2H, t, J - 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.95 (3H, s, Me), 4.27 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.17 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.34 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.60 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.88 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 10

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

1. 1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3-triazole

4-Nitrobenzylbromide (25.4g, 0.12mol) was added to a solution of 1H-1,2,3-triazole (8.12g, 0.12mol) and triethylamine (11.88g, 0.12mol) in anhydrous acetonitrile. The mixture was refluxed for 1h, cooled to room temperature and the precipitated NEt_3. HBr filtered off. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed through silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2 (100) to CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (95.5) to give 2-products. The more polar product was identified as the title-1-isomer (13g, 54%); mp 114-116°C δ (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.72 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.38 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H), 7.64 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.78 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H). The less polar, minor isomer was

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



identified as the 2-alkylation product (2.25g, 9%), mp 112-113°C. δ (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.72 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.40 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H), 7.66 (2H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H).

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3-triazole was converted into the title-indole using the general procedures described for example 5. The oxalate salt was prepared mp 210-212°C, (Found: C, 55.88; H, 5.75; N, 18.69. $C_{15}H_{19}N_5$. 1.1($C_2H_2O_4$) 0.15H_2O requires C, 55.67; H, 5.84; N, 18.87%), δ (360MHz, D_2O). 2.90 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.22 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.46 (2H, t, J - 7.4Hz, CH_2), 5.72 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.79 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 1Hz, Ar-H)

EXAMPLE 11

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl)benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

Step 1

4-Bromophenylmercaptopropanone

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



To a stirred solution of 4-bromothiophenol (5.09g, 26.9mmol) in NaOH (1.08g, 26.9mmol) and water (32ml) was added chloroacetone (2.17ml, 27.3mmol) and the mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 45min before extracting with ether, washing with water, drying (Na_2SO_4) and evaporating *in vacuo*, leaving 6.89g (100%) of the title compound as a white solid, δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.27 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.5Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 8.5Hz).

Step 2

5-Bromo-3-methyl benzo[b]thiophene

To a gently refluxing mixture of polyphosphoric acid (4.47g) and chlorobenzene (100ml) was added 4-bromophenylmercaptopropanone (2.24g, 9.14mmol) portionwise over 1h and the mixture was heated at reflux for 8 days. After cooling the organic phase was decanted off and the residue was decomposed with H_2O (~100ml), extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 75ml), dried ($MgSO_4$) and combined with the decanted organic phase. This was evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 2.096g of brown oil. Distillation on a Kugelröhr apparatus yielded 1.83g (88%) of the title compound as a pale yellow liquid, bp 100-110°C/0.35mbar. δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.41 (3H, s), 7.10 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H, dd, J = 8.5 and 1.9Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz), 7.64 (1H, d, J = 1.9Hz).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Step 3

5-Cyano-3-methyl benzo[b]thiophene

To copper (I) cyanide (0.569g, 6.35mmol) was added 5-bromo-3-methyl benzo[b]thiophene (1.179g, 5.19mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidinone (10ml) and the mixture was stirred at 180-190°C for 17h. This was then partitioned between ether (75ml) and ammonia solution (75ml). The ether layer was separated, washed with more ammonia solution (2 x 50ml), dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.81g of an off-white solid. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether yielded 0.76g (85%) of the title compound as a white solid. δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.47 (3H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.55 (1H, dd, J = 8.3 and 1.5Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J = 1.4Hz).

Step 4

3-Methyl-5-(tetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene

To a solution of 5-cyano-3-methyl benzo[b]thiophene (0.194g, 1.12mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidinone (5ml) under nitrogen was added triethylamine hydrochloride (0.231g, 1.68mmol) followed by sodium azide (0.234g, 3.59mmol) and the mixture was extracted with ether (4 x 50ml). The combined ether extracts were dried ($Mg SO_4$) and evaporated *in vacuo* to

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



leave 0.78g of a white solid. This was chromatographed on flash silica, eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3(aq) (40:8:1 to 30:8:1), to give 0.246g (100%) of the title product as a white solid. δ (DMSO) 2.46 (3H, s), 7.41 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.03 (1H, dd, J = 8.4 and 1.5Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J = 0.9Hz). *m/z* (Cl^-, NH_3) 215 $(M-H)^-$, 160.

Step 5

3-Methyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)benzo[b]thiophene and 3-Methyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene

To a mixture of 3-Methyl-5-(tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.241g, 1.12mmol) in acetonitrile (5ml) was added triethylamine (0.28ml, 2.01mmol), then iodomethane (0.486ml, 7.81mmol) followed by DMF (3ml) until a clear solution formed. The solution was stirred overnight under nitrogen before evaporating *in vacuo* and partitioning the residue between water (50ml) and ether (25ml). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with more ether (2 x 25ml), the combined ether extracts were dried (Mg SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.241g of yellow solid. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 25-40% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether gave 0.168g (65%) of the 2-isomer of the title product as a white solid and 0.063g (24%) of the 1-isomer of the title product as a white solid. 2-isomer δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.52 (3H, s), 4.42 (3H, s), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.10 (1H, dd,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



J = 8.4 and 1.5Hz), 8.51 (1H, s). *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 231 $(M+H)^+$ 1-isomer δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.50 (3H, s), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.22 (3H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.64 (1H, dd, J = 8.3 and 1.5Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.12 (1H, d, J = 1.6Hz). *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 231 $(M+H)^+$, 202, 172.

Step 6

3-Cyanomethyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene

To a refluxing mixture of 3-methyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.162g, 0.703mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (10.6mg) in carbon tetrachloride (10ml) irradiated with two desk lamps (2 x 60W) was added N-bromosuccinimide (0.126g, 0.707mmol) in small portions. After the addition was complete the mixture was heated at reflux for a further 90 min, then filtered and the filtrate was evaporated *in vacuo* to leave an oil/solid mixture. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with dichloromethane gave 0.161g of crude 3-bromomethyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene as a colourless oil.

The crude 3-bromomethyl-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.145g) in DMSO (0.3ml) was added to a mixture of sodium cyanide (29.9mg, 0.61mmol) in DMSO (0.2ml)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 2h. After cooling, the mixture was poured into water (10ml) and a brown solid was filtered off, washed with water and dried in a vacuum pistol to leave 73.5mg. The filtrate was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 30ml) and the combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 44.7mg. This was combined with the original solid and chromatographed on flash silica, eluting with 20-50% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether to yield 61.5mg (38%) of the title product as a white solid. δ ($CDCl_3$) 3.99 (2H, s), 4.43 (3H, s), 7.59 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz), 8.19 (1H, dd, J = 8.5 and 1.5Hz), 8.47 (1H, s).

Step 7

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

To a solution of 3-cyanomethyl-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.434g, 1.70mmol) in THF (16ml) under nitrogen was added dropwise 1.0M borane-tetrahydrofuran complex in THF (5.10ml, 5.10mmol) and the mixture was heated at reflux for 6h. After cooling in an ice-bath the mixture was quenched with 2N HCl (22ml) and heated to reflux for 1h. The THF was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue basified with 50% sodium hydroxide solution (4ml) before extracting with dichloromethane (3 x 75ml). The combined extracts were dried (K_2CO_3) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.45g.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Chromatography on flash silica eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3(aq) (60:8:1) gave 0.383g (87%) of the title product as a white solid. The oxalate salt was prepared using oxalic acid in methanol/ether to give the title product oxalate as a white solid, m.p. 204-209°C. Analysis found: C, 47.75; H, 4.28; N, 19.28%. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}N_5S$. 1.1 $C_2H_2O_4$: C, 47.59; H, 4.28; N, 19.54%. δ (DMSO) 3.17-3.21 (4H, m), 4.46 (3H, s), 7.72 (1H, s), 8.06 (1H, dd, J = 8.4 and 1.4Hz), 8.52(1H, s) *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 260 $(M+H)^+$, 230.

EXAMPLE 12

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

Step 1

3-Cyanomethyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene

Following the procedure of Example 11, Step 6, 0.666g (2.89mmol) 3-methyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene was reacted with 0.515g (2.89mmol) of N-bromosuccinimide and 38.1mg of benzoyl peroxide in 30ml of carbon-tetrachloride. The reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* and chromatographed on flash silica, eluting with 0-3% methanol/dichloromethane to give 0.532g of crude 3-bromo-5-(1-

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene.

The crude 3-bromo-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.504g) was reacted with 97.7mg (1.99mmol) of sodium cyanide in 1.5ml of DMSO at 100°C for 2h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into water (25ml) and extracted with dichloromethane (6 x 50ml). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.37g. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 30-60% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether yielded 28.0mg (4%) of the title product. δ ($CDCl_3$) 4.00 (2H, s), 4.23 (3H, s), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, dd), 8.08 (1H, d), 8.15 (1H, d).

Step 2

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

Following the procedure of Example 11, Step 7, 26.1mg (0.102mmol) of 3-cyanomethyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene in 2ml of THF was reacted with 0.36ml (0.36mmol) of 1.0M borane-tetrahydrofuran complex in THF. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3(aq) (60:8:1) gave 17.7mg (67%) of the title product as a colourless oil. The oxalate salt was prepared using oxalic acid in methanol/ether to give the title product oxalate as a white solid, m.p. 206-212°C. Analysis found: C, 47.55; H, 4.05;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

N, 19.65%. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}N_5S$. 1.1 $C_2H_2O_4$: C, 47.59; H, 4.28; N, 19.54%. δ (D_2O) 3.32-3.35 (2H,m), 3.40-3.44 (2H, m), 4.22 (3H, s), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, 8.5Hz).

EXAMPLE 13

3-[2-(N,N-Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

To a mixture of -(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.372g, 1.43mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (0.136g, 2.15mmol) in methanol (3ml) and acetic acid (0.247ml, 4.30mmol) cooled in an ice bath was added 38% w/v formaldehyde solution (0.453ml, 5.74mmol) in methanol (3ml) dropwise over 5min and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3h. After this time, saturated potassium carbonate solution (30ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50ml). The combined extracts were evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.53g. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 10-30% methanol/dichloromethane, gave 0.335g (81%) of the title product as a colourless oil. The oxalate salt was prepared using oxalic acid in methanol/ether to give the title product oxalate as a white solid, m.p. 214-218°C. Analysis found: C, 50.58; H, 4.80; N, 18.28%. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{17}N_5S$. $C_2H_2O_4$: C, 50.92; H, 5.07; N, 18.56%. δ (DMSO) 2.84 (6H, s), 3.30-3.42 (4H, m), 4.46 (3H, s), 7.69 (1H; s), 8.06 (1H, dd, J = 8.4 and 1.4Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J =

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



8.4Hz), 8.56 (1H, s). *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 288 $(M+H)^+$.

EXAMPLE 14

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Trisoxalate

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-2-methylimidazole

Sodium hydride (2.45g; 61.0mmol, 60% dispersion in oil) was added to a solution of 2-methylimidazole (5.0g, 60.9mmol) in DMF (100ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.25h before adding 4-nitrobenzyl bromide (13.2g, 61.0mmol) and heating at 110°C for 2h followed by stirring at room temperature for 16h. Water (200ml) and ethyl acetate (500ml) were added, the aqueous separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 500ml). The combined extracts were washed with water (3 x 250ml), dried (MgSO4) and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (4%) to give the title-product (1.58g, 10.5%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 2.34 (3H, s, Me); 5.16 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.67 (1H, d, J = 1.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.03 (1H, d, J = 1.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.19 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H); 8.22 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine Trisoxalate

Prepared from the preceding 4-nitrobenzyl imidazole using the general procedure described for Example 5. The trisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 160-163°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 50.57; H, 5.25; N, 10.60. $C_{17}H_{22}N_4.2.8$ ($C_2H_2O_4$) requires C, 50.79; H, 5.21; N, 10.48%); m/e 282 (M^+); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.65 (3H, s, Me); 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.25 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 3.50 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 5.42 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.18 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.31-7.40 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.40 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 15

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Bisoxalate

Prepared from imidazole and 4-nitrobenzyl bromide using the procedure described for Example 5. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, 165-166°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 53.30; H, 5.34; N, 12.18. $C_{16}H_{20}N_4$. 2.05 ($C_2H_2O_4$) requires C, 53.30; H, 5.36; N, 12.37%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.24 (2H, t, J = 7.7Hz, CH_2); 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.7Hz, CH_2); 5.50 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.27 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.37 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.45 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.49 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.75 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.78 (1H, s, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



EXAMPLE 16

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Sesquioxalate

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-methylimidazole

Sodium hydride (4.87g, 122.0mmol, 60% dispersion in oil) was added to a solution of 2-methylimidazole (10g, 122.0mmol) in DMF (100ml) and stirred at room temperature for 0.25h. 1-Fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (17.18g, 122.0mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred at room temperature for 16h. Water (150ml) and ethyl acetate (250ml) were added, the aqueous separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150ml). The combined extracts were washed with water (3 x 150ml), dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give the desired product (11.5g, 47%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 2.24 (3H, s, Me); 7.06 (1H, d, J = 1.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.10 (1H, d, J = 1.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.50 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H); 8.38 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H).

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Sesquioxalate

Prepared from the preceding 4-nitrophenyl imidazole using the procedure described for Example 5. The sesquioxalate salt was prepared, mp 185-186°C (iPA/MeOH); (Found: C, 56.17; H, 5.99; N, 13.46. $C_{16}H_{20}N_4.1.55\ (C_2H_2O_4)$. 0.1 EtOH requires C,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



56.19; H, 5.79; N, 13.58%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.55 (3H, s, Me); 2.93 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.26 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.51 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 7.30 (1H, dd, J = 2.0 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 2.1Hz, Ar-H); 7.51-7.53 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.79 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 17

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Succinate. Procedure B

A solution of 1-(4-hydrazinophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole dihydrochloride (2g, 7.6mmol, Example 5 step 3) and 4-N,N-dimethylaminobutanal dimethylacetal (1.8g, 11.2mmol) in 4% aqueous sulphuric acid (70ml) was heated at reflux for 2h. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, ethyl acetate (200ml) was added and the aqueous basified with K_2CO_3. The aqueous was separated and extracted further with ethyl acetate (2 x 150ml). The combined organics were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated, and the residue chromatographed on silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (30:8:1) to give the title-triazole (610mg, 30%). The succinate salt was prepared by addition of a solution of succinic acid (0.27g, 2.3mmol) in methanol (3ml) to a solution of the triazole (0.61g, 2.3mmol) in methanol (5ml). The solvent was removed under vacuum and the resultant product recrystallised from isopropylalcohol, mp

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



118-120°C; (Found: C, 58.76; H, 6.27; N, 17.79. $C_{15}H_{19}N_3.C_4H_6O_4$ requires C, 58.90; H, 6.50; N, 18.08%).

EXAMPLE 18

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Benzoate

The benzoate salt of N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine was prepared by addition of a solution of benzoic acid in diethyl ether to a solution of the free base in ethanol/diethyl ether (1:4). The precipitated salt was recrystallised from ethanol, mp 178-180°C; (Found: C, 67.28; H, 6.55; N, 17.66. $C_{15}H_{19}N_3.C_6H_5CO_2H$ requires C, 67.50; H, 6.44; N, 17.89%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.22 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 3.46 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 5.52 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.44-7.58 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.65 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.87-7.91 (2H, m, Ar-H); 8.06 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.54 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 19

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Prepared as described for Example 3, using ethyl iodide. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 140-142°C; (Found: C, 55.71;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



H, 6.26; N, 21.35. $C_{16}H_{22}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 55.66; H, 6.23; N, 21.64%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.54 (3H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_3); 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.47 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.34 (2H, s, CH_2); 4.64 (2H, q, J = 7.4Hz, $C\underline{H_2}CH_3$); 7.17 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.33 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.59 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 20

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Prepared using the procedure described for Example 4, using ethyl iodide. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 179°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 55.59; H, 6.23; N, 21.49. $C_{16}H_{22}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 55.66; H, 6.23; N, 21.64%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.32 (3H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_3); 2.90 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.46 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.38 (2H, q, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.47 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.14 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.35 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.53 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 21

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Prepared as described for Example 16 from 1,2,4-triazole sodium derivative and 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 210°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 50.11; H, 4.78; N, 16.35. $C_{14}H_{17}N_5$. 1.9 ($C_2H_2O_4$) requires C, 50.14; H, 4.92; N, 16.43%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.25 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.50 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.47 (1H, dd, J = 2.0 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.63 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.88 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H); 8.36 (1H, s, Ar-H); 9.05 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 22

4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-methylpiperidine. Bisoxalate sesquihydrate

A solution of N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine (0.25g, 1.8mmol) and 4-(2-methylimidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride (0.48g, 2.1mmol) in 4% H_2SO_4 (25ml) was heated at reflux for 16h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, basified with K_2CO_3 solution and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 75ml). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography on silica-gel eluting with $CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3$ (60:8:1) to give the title-compound (0.12g). The bisoxalate sesquihydrate salt was prepared, mp 65-70°C (hygroscopic); (Found: C, 52.97; H, 5.51; N, 11.07. $C_{18}H_{22}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).1.5H_2O$ requires C, 52.69; H, 5.83; N, 11.17%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.96-2.08 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.31-2.40 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.56 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.95 (3H, s,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



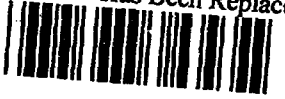
CH_3); 3.20-3.27 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.64-3.68 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 2 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.53 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.69 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.81 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 23

4-[5-(1,2,4-Triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-methylpiperidine. Oxalate

A solution of N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine (0.1g, 0.71mmol) and 4-(1,2,4-triazolylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine dihydrochloride (0.185g, 0.71mmol) in 4% H_2SO_4 was heated at reflux for 2h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, basified with K_2CO_3 solution and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 100ml). The crude product was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the title-compound (60mg). The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 218-220°C; (Found: C, 58.61; H, 6.03; N, 17.94. $C_{17}H_{21}N_5$.1.02 ($C_2H_2O_4$) requires C, 58.96; H, 6.38; N, 17.56%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.88-2.02 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.20-2.34 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.92 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.10-3.24 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.60-3.64 (2H, m, CH_2); 5.51 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.21 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.26 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.51 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.69 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.05 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.55 (1H, s, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



EXAMPLE 24

1H-4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-piperidine. Bisoxalate dihydrate

1. 4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-benzylpiperidine

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine using the procedure described for Example 22; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.80-1.94 (2H, m, CH_2); 1.98-2.06 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.14-2.24 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.33 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.76-2.85 (1H, m, CH); 3.02-3.08 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.60 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.03-7.10 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.26-7.38 (5H, m, Ar-H); 7.41 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, d, J = 1.8Hz, Ar-H); 8.30 (1H, br s, NH).

2. 1H-4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-piperidine. Bisoxalate dihydrate

To a solution of ammonium formate (0.32g, 5.07mmol) and 4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-benzylpiperidine (0.4g, 1.08mmol), in methanol (40ml) was added Pd/C (10%; 0.4g) and the mixture stirred at 60°C for 3h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was taken up into H_2O (30ml), basified with NH_3 solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

evaporated and the residue chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3 (30:8:1) to give the desired piperidine (0.2g). The bisoxalate dihydrate salt was prepared, mp 80°C (hygroscopic); (Found: C, 50.53; H, 5.54; N, 10.87. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).2.2H_2O$ requires C, 50.43; H, 5.72; N, 11.20%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.91-2.03 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.30-2.34 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.55 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.19-3.36 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.55-3.62 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 1.2 and 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.47 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H); 7.69 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.82 (1H, d, J = 1.2Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 25

1H-4-[5-(1,2,4-Triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-piperidine. Oxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(1,2,4-triazolylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine dihydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 23 and 24. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 272°C; (Found: C, 58.27; H, 5.56; N, 18.79. $C_{16}H_{19}N_5.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 58.21; H, 5.70; N, 18.86%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.86-1.98 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.24-2.28 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.15-3.36 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.52-3.56 (2H, m, CH_2); 5.51 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.21 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.27 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 1.6Hz, Ar-H); 8.09 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.60 (1H, s, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



EXAMPLE 26

1H-3-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

1. 3-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-benzylpyrrolidine

Prepared from N-benzyl-3- (formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(2-methylimidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Example 22; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.98-2.06 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.34 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.34-2.44 (2H, m, 2 of CH of CH_2); 2.71 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz, CH of CH_2); 2.80 (1H, t, J = 6.9Hz, CH of CH_2); 3.05 (1H, t, J = 8.7Hz, CH of CH_2) 3.61-3.73 (1H, m, CH); 3.72 (2H, ABq, J = 13Hz, CH_2); 6.95-7.14 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.22-7.41 (5H, m, Ar-H); 7.40 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.30 (1H, br s NH).

2. 1H-3-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from the preceding N-benzylpyrrolidine using the procedure described for Example 24. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 210-213°C (methanol/ether); (Found: C, 53.93; H, 5.22; N, 12.50. $C_{16}H_{18}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 53.81; H, 4.97; N, 12.55%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.91-2.30 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.55 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.55-2.60 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 3.35-3.64 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.80-3.90 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(1H, dd, J = 2 and 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.47 (1H, d, J - 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, s, Ar-H); (7.53 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.80 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 27

N-Methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

To a cooled (0°C), stirred mixture of 1H-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine (0.12g, 0.45mmol), acetic acid (0.136g, 2.3mmol) and $NaCNBH_3$ (71mg, 1.1mmol), in methanol (15ml), was added dropwise a solution of formaldehyde (89mg of a 38% w/w solution in H_2O, 1.1mmol) in methanol (10ml). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 0.1h before warming to room temperature and stirring for 1.5h. Saturated K_2CO_3 solution (10ml) was added and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml) and the combined extracts dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3 (60:8:1) to give the title product (0.1g). The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 191-194°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 54.39; H, 5.30; N, 11.87. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).0.2H_2O$ requires C, 54.36; H, 5.30; N, 12.07%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.26-2.45 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.55 (3H, s, Me); 2.62-2.75 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 3.02 and 3.03 (total 3H, s, Me); 3.23-3.45 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.60-3.68, 3.77-

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



4.1 and 4.12-4.15 (total 3H, each m, CH and CH_2); 7.30 (1H, d, J = 8.9Hz, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 2.2Hz, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.53 (1H, d, J = 2.2Hz, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 8.9Hz, Ar-H); 7.78 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 28

1H-4-[5-Imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(imidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 22 and 24. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 155-157°C; (Found: C, 54.32; H, 5.50; N, 11.66. $C_{16}H_{18}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).0.3(Et_2O)$ requires C, 54.33; H, 5.38; N, 11.96%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.90-2.04 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.32 (2H, br d, J = 13Hz, CH_2); 3.20-3.32 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.55-3.60 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.41-7.44 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.64 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.85 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.92 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 9.06 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 29

1H-4-[5-(1,2,3-Triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Hemioxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(1,2,3-triazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 22 and 24. The hemioxalate salt was prepared, mp 278°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 61.84; H, 6.10; N, 22.21. $C_{15}H_{17}N_5.0.5(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 61.53; H, 5.81; N, 22.42%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_6-DMSO) δ 1.66-1.82 (2H, m, CH_2); 1.98-2.06 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.83-2.89 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.98-3.08 (1H, m, CH); 3.21 (2H, br d, J = 12.5Hz, CH_2); 7.28 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.51-7.56 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.93 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.05 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.73 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 30

N-Methyl-4-[5-imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Sesquioxalate

Prepared from N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(imidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Example 22. The sesquioxalate salt was prepared, mp 217°C; (Found: C, 57.41; H, 5.83; N, 13.30. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.1.5(C_2H_2O_4).0.14(CH_3OH)$ requires C, 57.61; H, 5.66; N, 13.34%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.94-2.06 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.34-2.38 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.94 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.20-3.27 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.63-3.67 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.40-7.43 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.64 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.84 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.90 (1H, d, J = 1.3Hz, Ar-H); 9.07 (1H, s, Ar-H).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



EXAMPLE 31

N-Methyl-4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Hemioxalate

Prepared from N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(1,2,3-triazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Example 22. The hemioxalate salt was prepared, mp 251-254°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 62.21; H, 6.49; N, 21.21. $C_{16}H_{19}N_5.0.5(C_2H_2O_4).0.1H_2O$ requires C, 62.22; H, 6.20; N, 21.34%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.69-2.01 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.25-2.31 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.94 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.04-3.20 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.61-3.65 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.32 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, dd, J = 1.9 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.86 (1H, d, J = 1.8Hz, Ar-H); 7.94 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.29 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 32

N-Methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Oxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(1,2,3-triazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 154-156°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 57.06; H, 5.39; N, 19.43. $C_{15}H_{17}N_5.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 57.14; H, 5.36; N, 19.60%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.23-2.38 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.55-2.69

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(1H, m, CH of CH_2); 3.01 (3H, s, Me); 3.13-3.42 and 3.55-3.60 (total 2H, each m, CH_2); 3.70-4.09 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.42-7.46 (1H, m, Ar-H); 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.62 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.93 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.30 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 33

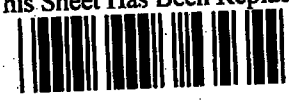
N-Methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(2-(methyl)imidazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 152-153°C; (Found: C, 55.41; H, 5.51; N, 11.61. $C_{18}H_{22}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 55.69; H, 5.52; N, 11.81%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.22-2.46 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.58-2.76 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.65 (3H, s, Me); 3.02 and 3.03 (total 3H, s, Me); 3.21-3.44, 3.60-3.67, 3.75-3.95 and 4.09-4.14 (total 5H, each m, CH and 2 of CH_2); 5.42 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.17-7.19 (1H, m, Ar-H); 7.32 (2H, s, Ar-H); 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.67 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 34

N-Methyl-3-[5-imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(imidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 26 and 27. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 173-175°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 53.94; H, 5.07; N, 12.51.$C_{16}H_{18}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 53.81; H, 4.97; N, 12.55%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.26-2.45 and 2.60-2.78 (each 1H, each m, CH_2), 3.02 and 3.03 (total 3H, each s, Me), 3.23-3.45, 3.61-3.66, 3.78-3.95 and 4.11-4.16 (total 5H, each m, 2 of CH_2 and CH), 7.42 and 7.45 (total 1H, each s, Ar-H), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 9.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.65 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 9.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.86-7.89 (2H, m, Ar-H), 9.09 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 35

N-Methyl-3-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Sesquioxalate. Hemihydrate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(1,2,4-triazolylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine dihydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The sesquioxalate hemihydrate salt was prepared, mp 59-61°C (isopropyl alcohol/Et_2O); (Found: C, 55.10; H, 5.79; N, 16.99. $C_{16}H_{19}N_5.1.3(C_2H_2O_4).0.4H_2O$ requires C, 55.08; H, 5.57; N, 17.27%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.20-2.42 and 2.54-2.72 (each 1H, each m, CH_2), 3.00 and 3.02 (total 3H, each s, Me), 3.16-3.42, 3.56-3.62, 3.72-3.76, 3.82-3.94 and 3.98-4.10 (total 5H, each m, 2 of CH_2 and CH), 5.52 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.22 and 7.24

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(total 1H, each s, Ar-H), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H), 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.06 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.58 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 36

N-Methyl-3-[5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Oxalate. Hemihydrate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The oxalate hemihydrate salt was prepared, mp 101-104°C (isopropyl alcohol/Et_2O); (Found: C, 59.51; H, 6.35; N, 14.54. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.C_2H_2O_4.0.6H_2O$. 0.1 ($^iPrOH$) requires C, 59.86; H, 6.25; N, 14.47%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.26-2.42 (1H, m, CH of CH_2), 2.60-2.74 (1H, m, CH of CH_2), 3.03 (3H, s, Me), 3.16-4.12 (5H, br m, 2 of CH_2 and CH), 5.45 (3H, s, Me), 7.27 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.31 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.38-7.40 (2H, m, Ar-H), 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.70 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.39 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 37

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from 2-aminoimidazole and 4-fluoro nitrobenzene

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



as described for Example 16. To prevent reaction of the aminoimidazole with sodium nitrite under the diazotization conditions the amino was protected as the acetamide with Ac_2O/AcOH prior to hydrogenation and hydrazine formation. Fischer reaction of 4-[2-(methylcarbonylamino)imidazol-1-yl]phenyl hydrazine with N,N-dimethylaminobutanal dimethylacetal gave the title-product. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 199-200°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 50.35; H, 5.06; N, 15.05. $C_{15}H_{19}N_5.2.1(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 50.31; H, 5.10; N, 15.28%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.91 (6H, s, $N(Me)_2$), 3.27 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.50 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 6.97 (2H, s, Ar-H), 7.29 (1H, dd, J = 1.8 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 7.48 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 7.78 (1H, d, J = 1.8Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 38

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Sesquioxalate

1. 4-Cyanophenylhydrazine. Hydrochloride

To a cooled (-15°C) and stirred suspension of 4-aminobenzonitrile (50g, 423mmol) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (550ml) was added dropwise a solution of sodium nitrite (31.5g, 457mmol) in water (200ml) at such a rate as to maintain the temperature below -10°C. After the addition was finished,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

the reaction mixture was quickly filtered to remove solids and the filtrate was added portionwise to a cooled (-20°C) and stirred solution of tin (II) chloride dihydrate (477g, 2.1mol) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (370ml) at such a rate as to maintain the temperature below -10°C. After further 15 minutes at -10 to 0°C, the white precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether (4 x 250ml) and dried to give 56g (78%) of the title compound; mp 235-237°C (ethanol-water 1:1); ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.50 (3H, br s, -N^+H_3), 9.10 (1H, br s, -NH-), 7.71 (2H, d, J = 8.8Hz, Ar-H), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.8Hz, Ar-H); m/z (CI) 132 (M^+-1).

2. 2-[5-Cyano-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Hydrochloride

To a stirred suspension of 4-cyanophenylhydrazine (50g) in a mixture of ethanol and water (5:1; 2l) was added 4-chlorobutanal dimethylacetal (45g) and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 18 hours. Solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue was azeotroped with toluene to give a brown solid. Crystallisation of this crude material from methanol (150ml) gave 23g (35%) of the title compound as a yellow solid; mp 270-274°C; ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.60 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 8.17 (1H, d, J = 1.1Hz, Ar-H), 7.97 (3H, br s, -N^+H_3), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.46 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.44 (1H, dd, J = 8.5 and 1.1Hz, Ar-H), 3.05 (4H, br s, -CH_2CH_2N-); m/z (CI) 184 (M^+-1).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



3. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-cyano-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

The title compound was prepared in 58% yield from the preceding tryptamine using the conditions described for Example 1 (Step 4); white solid; mp 132-134°C (hexane-ethyl acetate); ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.42 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.93 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.41 (2H, s, Ar-H), 7.12 (1H, d, J = 2.2Hz, Ar-H), 4.71 (1H, br s, -NH-), 3.44 (2H, q, J = 6.9Hz, -CH_2NH-), 2.94 (2H, t, J = 6.9Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 1.45 (9H, s, t-Bu); m/z (CI) 286 (M^++1).

4. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-aminomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

A solution of the product from the previous step (11.3g) in a mixture of absolute ethanol (750ml) and chloroform (22ml) was hydrogenated at 50 psi over platinum (IV) oxide (1g) for 28 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and solvents were removed under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue (silica gel, dichloromethane-methanol-ammonia 90:10:1) gave 9.5g (82%) of the title compound as a white solid; mp 147-149°C; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.04 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.52 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.03 (1H, s, Ar-H), 4.61 (1H, br s, -NHBOC), 3.96 (2H, s, Ar-CH_2NH_2), 3.45 (2H, br q, -CH_2NHBOC), 2.95 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 1.43 (9H, s, t-Bu); m/z (CI) 288 (M^+-1).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



5. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-dimethylaminomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

The title compound was prepared in 71% yield from the product from the previous step using the conditions described for Example 3 (Step 3); colourless thick oil; ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.07 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.50 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.02 (1H, s, Ar-H), 4.61 (1H, br s, -NH-), 3.54 (2H, s, Ar-CH_2N-), 3.45 (2H, q, J = 6.2Hz, -CH_2NH-), 2.94 (2H, t, J = 6.2Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 2.27 (6H, s, -NMe_2), 1.43 (9H, s, t-Bu).

6. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-trimethylammonium methyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Iodide

A solution of the product from step 5 (2.9g) in a mixture of anhydrous diethyl ether (170ml) and iodomethane (36ml) was allowed to stand at room temperature for 16 hours in the dark. The white solid was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and dried over phosphorous pentoxide at 50°C under vacuum to give 4.2g (100%) of the title compound; mp 199-202°C (decomposition); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.09 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.69 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.26 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.19 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 6.89 (1H, br t, -NH-), 4.57 (2H, s, Ar-CH_2N-), 3.23 (2H, q, J = 7.6Hz, -CH_2NH-), 3.01 (9H, s, -N^+Me_3), 2.83 (2H, t, J = 7.6Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 1.37 (9H, s, t-Bu); m/z (FAB) 332. (Found: C, 49.30;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



H, 6.55; N, 8.79. $C_{19}H_{30}IN_3O_2$ requires: C, 49.68; H, 6.58; N, 9.15%).

7. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(2-nitroimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

Sodium hydride (0.6g of a 60% dispersion in oil) was added to a stirred solution of 2-nitroimidazole (1.61g, 14.2mmol) in DMF (65ml), at room temperature. After 0.5h, a solution of the preceding methiodide (3.26g, 7.1mmol) in DMF (40ml) was added and the mixture refluxed for 2h and then stirred at room temperature for 18h. Aqueous work-up followed by flash chromatography of the crude product, afforded the title-compound (2.6g); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.43 (9H, s, t-Bu), 2.94 (2H, t, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2), 3.40-3.48 (2H, m, CH_2), 5.69 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.01 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.10 (2H, s, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.54 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.12 (1H, s, indole-NH).

8. 2-[5-(2-Nitroimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

A solution of the preceding imidazole (2.6g, 6.7mmol) in 90% HCO_2H) (150ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1.25h. The reaction was quenched by addition of MeOH and the solvents removed under vacuum. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica-gel eluting with

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (30:8:1). The product (0.73g) was obtained as a yellow oil; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, d_4-MeOH) δ 2.87-2.94 (4H, m, 2 of CH_2), 5.71 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.05 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.11 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.12 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.55 (1H, s, Ar-H).

9. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-nitroimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

Prepared from the preceding tryptamine using the conditions described for Example 3(Step 3); ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 2.33 (6H, s, $N(Me)_2$), 2.62 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 2.92 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 5.68 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 1.0Hz, Ar-H), 7.07 (1H, dd, J = 1.0 and 8.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 2.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.10 (1H, d, J = 2.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.53 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.19 (1H, br s, indole-NH).

10. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Sesquioxalate

The title-compound was prepared from the product of Step 9 using the conditions described for Example 5 (Step 2). The sesquioxalate salt was prepared, mp 211-212°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 54.46; H, 6.08; N, 16.53. $C_{16}H_{21}N_5.1.5(C_2H_2O_4).0.06$ (MeOH) requires C, 54.46; H, 5.81; N, 16.66%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.91 (6H, s, $N(Me)_2$), 3.25 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.49 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



CH_2), 5.16 (2H, s, CH_2), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz, Ar-H), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.19 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.61 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 39

N-Methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

1. N-Benzyl-2[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

To a solution of 2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine (1.5g, 6.2mmol) in EtOH (30ml) was added freshly distilled benzaldehyde (0.66g, 6.2mmol) and the solution stirred at room temperature for 21h. $NaBH_4$ (0.24g, 6.3mmol) was added portionwise over 10 min, at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 0.5h before the solvent was removed under vacuum. The resulting residue was taken up into water (10ml) and acidified with 1N HCl (15ml). The mixture was then basified with 2N NaOH and extracted with EtOAc (4 x 50ml). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (30ml), dried and concentrated. Chromatography of the residue on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (85:15) gave the title-product (1.38g, 67%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 2.94 (4H, s, 2 of CH_2), 3.80 (2H, s, CH_2), 5.38 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.04

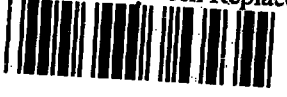
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.18-7.30 (5H, m, Ar-H), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.54 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H), 8.17 (1H, br s, indole-NH).

2. N-Benzyl-N-methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

To a stirred solution of the preceding amine (1.14g, 3.4mmol) in anhydrous DMF (45ml) was added K_2CO_3 (0.89g, 6.4mmol) and dimethyl sulphate (0.46g, 3.7mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5h before adding H_2O (90ml) and extracting with EtOAc (2 x 100ml). The combined organic solutions were washed with brine (40ml), dried, and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (90:10) to give the desired product (0.69g); ^1H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 2.34 (3H, s, CH_3), 2.70-2.76 (2H, m, CH_2), 2.94-3.00 (2H, m, CH_2), 3.60 (2H, s, CH_2), 5.38 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.04 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 2 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.20-7.36 (6H, m, Ar-H), 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.94 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.96 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (1H, br s, indole-NH).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



3. N-Methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

A solution of the preceding benzylamine (0.69g, 2.0mmol) in ethanol (100ml) and 2N HCl (2ml) was hydrogenated at 30 psi over 10% Pd/C (0.6g) for 4h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through hyflo, the solvent removed under vacuum, and the residue chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the title-N-methylamine (0.34g, 68%). The oxalate salt was prepared and recrystallised from isopropyl alcohol; mp 149-150°C; (Found: C, 55.42; H, 5.72; N, 19.55. $C_{14}H_{17}N_5.C_2H_2O_4.0.15$ (iPA) requires C, 55.72; H, 5.75; N, 19.76%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.44 (3H, s, CH_3), 2.87-2.98 (4H, m, 2 of CH_2), 5.41 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.05 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.09 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.57 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.96 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.99 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 40

Tablet Preparation

Tablets containing 1.0, 2.0, 25.0, 26.0, 50.0 and 100.0mg, respectively of the following compounds are prepared as illustrated below:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Benzoate.

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Succinate.

N-Methyl-4-[5-imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Sesquioxalate.

N-Methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Oxalate.

TABLE FOR DOSES CONTAINING FROM 1-25MG OF THE ACTIVE COMPOUND

	Amount-mg		
Active Compound	1.0	2.0	25.0
Microcrystalline cellulose	49.25	48.75	37.25
Modified food corn starch	49.25	48.75	37.25
Magnesium stearate	0.50	0.50	0.50

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



TABLE FOR DOSES CONTAINING FROM 26-100MG OF THE ACTIVE COMPOUND

	Amount-mg		
Active Compound	26.0	50.0	100.0
Microcrystalline cellulose	52.0	100.0	200.0
Modified food corn starch	2.21	4.25	8.5
Magnesium stearate	0.39	0.75	1.5

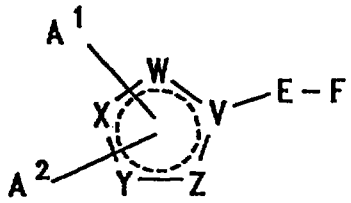
All of the active compound, cellulose, and a portion of the corn starch are mixed and granulated to 10% corn starch paste. The resulting granulation is sieved, dried and blended with the remainder of the corn starch and the magnesium stearate. The resulting granulation is then compressed into tablets containing 1.0mg, 2.0mg, 25.0mg, 26.0mg, 50.0mg and 100mg of the active ingredient per tablet.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



CLAIMS for the Contracting States AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, FR, GB, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE:

1. A compound of formula I, or a salt or prodrug thereof:



(I)

wherein the broken circle represents two non-adjacent double bonds in any position in the five-membered ring;

two, three or four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon provided that, when two of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, then the said nitrogen atoms are in non-adjacent positions within the five-membered ring;

A^1 represents hydrogen, hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, $-OR^x$, $-SR^x$, $-NR^xR^y$, $-NR^xCOR^y$, $-NR^xCO_2R^y$, $-NR^xSO_2R^y$, or $-NR^zCTNR^xR^y$;

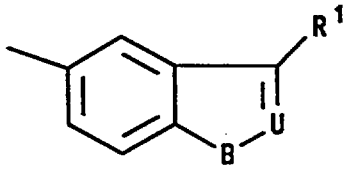
A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon; or, when two or three of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, A^2 represents hydrogen, hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, $-OR^x$, $-SR^x$, $-NR^xR^y$, $-NR^xCOR^y$, $-NR^xCO_2R^y$, $-NR^xSO_2R^y$, or $-NR^zCTNR^xR^y$;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

E represents a bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain containing from 1 to 4 carbon atoms;

F represents a group of formula

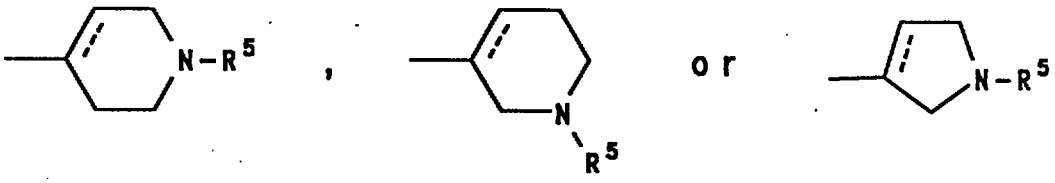


;

U represents nitrogen or C-R^2;

B represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^3;

R^1 represents $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$ or a group of formula



in which the broken line represents an optional chemical bond;

R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6 and R^7 independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl;

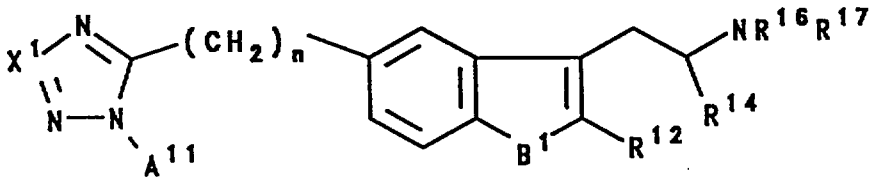
R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^x and R^y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group;

R^z represents hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group;

T represents oxygen, sulphur or a group of formula =N.G; and

G represents hydrocarbon, a heterocyclic group or an electron-withdrawing group.

2. A compound as claimed in claim 1 represented by formula IIA, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IIA)

wherein

X^1 represents nitrogen or A^{12}-C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^1 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{13};

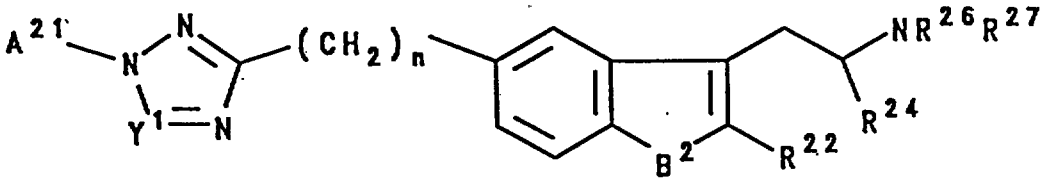
A^{11} and A^{12} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^XR^Y$;

R^{12}, R^{13}, R^{14}, R^{16} and R^{17} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

R^X and R^Y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^X and R^Y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

3. A compound as claimed in claim 1 represented by formula IIB, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(IIB)

wherein

Y^1 represents nitrogen or A^{22}–C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^2 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{23};

A^{21} and A^{22} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^XR^Y$;

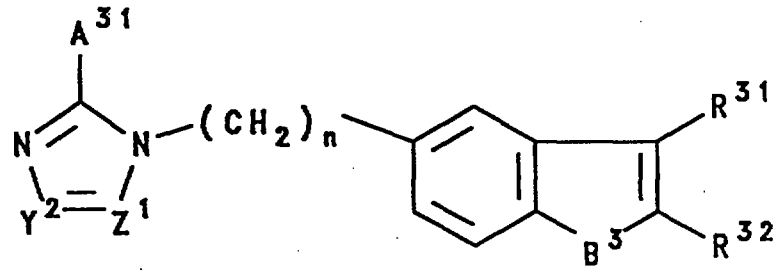
R^{22}, R^{23}, R^{24}, R^{26} and R^{27} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

R^X and R^Y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^X and R^Y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

4. A compound as claimed in claim 1 represented by formula IIC, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(IIC)

wherein

Y^2 represents nitrogen or A^{32}–C;

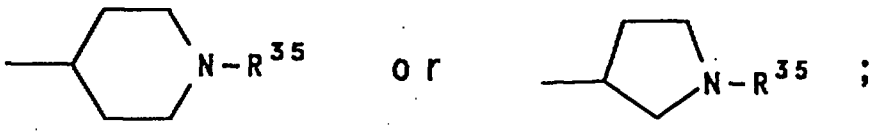
Z^1 represents nitrogen or CH;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^3 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{33};

A^{31} and A^{32} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^XR^Y$;

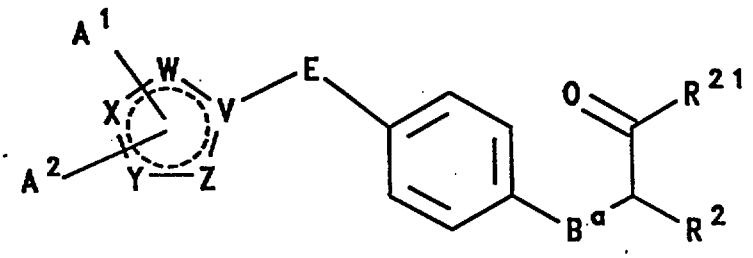
R^{31} represents $-CH_2.CHR^{34}.NR^{36}R^{37}$ or a group of formula



R^{32}, R^{33}, R^{34}, R^{35}, R^{36} and R^{37} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^1 are as defined above, and D^2 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3; or

(J) cyclising a compound of formula XXV:



(XXV)

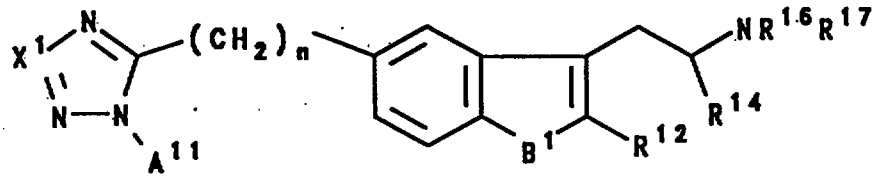
wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^2 are as defined above, B^a represents oxygen or sulphur, and R^{21} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined above or represents a precursor group thereto; followed, where required, by conversion of the group R^{21} into the desired group R^1; and

(K) subsequently, where appropriate, converting a compound of formula I initially obtained into a further compound of formula I by conventional methods.

2. A process as claimed in claim 1 for the preparation of a compound represented by formula IIA, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *



(IIA)

wherein

X^1 represents nitrogen or A^{12}–C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^1 represents oxygen, sulphur or N–R^{13};

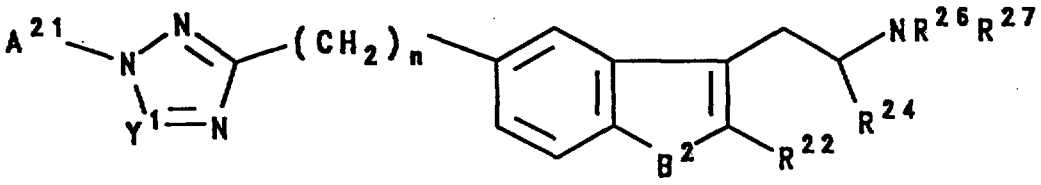
A^{11} and A^{12} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^xR^y$;

R^{12}, R^{13}, R^{14}, R^{16} and R^{17} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^x and R^y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

3. A process as claimed in claim 1 for the preparation of a compound represented by formula IIB, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(IIB)

wherein

Y^1 represents nitrogen or A^{22}–C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^2 represents oxygen, sulphur or N–R^{23};

A^{21} and A^{22} independently represent C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-7} heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl(C_{1-6})alkyl, any of which groups may be optionally substituted; or hydrogen, halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkylthio or $-NR^XR^Y$;

R^{22}, R^{23}, R^{24}, R^{26} and R^{27} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and

R^X and R^Y independently represent hydrogen, hydrocarbon or a heterocyclic group, or R^X and R^Y together represent a C_{2-6} alkylene group.

4. A process as claimed in claim 1 for the preparation of a compound represented by formula IIC, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N-methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
and salts and prodrugs thereof.

7. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as claimed in any one of the preceding claims in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

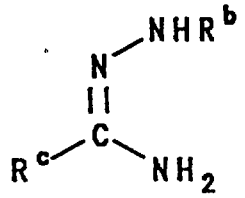
8. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 for use in therapy.

9. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment and/or prevention of clinical conditions for which a selective agonist of 5-HT_1-like receptors is indicated.

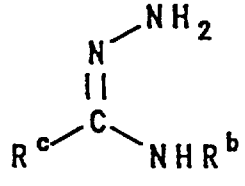
10. A process for the preparation of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 which comprises:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(A) reacting a reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula R^a-CO_2H with a compound either of formula III or of formula IV, or a salt thereof:



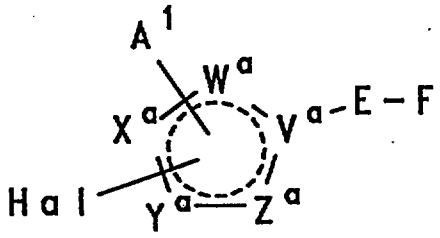
(III)



(IV)

wherein one of R^a, R^b and R^c is a group of formula A^1, another is a group of formula A^2, and the third is a group of formula -E-F, as defined in claim 1; or

(B) reacting a compound of formula XIV:



(XIV)

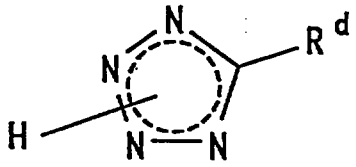
wherein A^1, E and F are as defined in claim 1, Hal represents halogen, and two of V^a, W^a, X^a, Y^a and Z^a, to one of which the group Hal is attached, represent carbon and the remainder represent nitrogen; with a reagent which provides an anion $^-A^2$, where A^2 is as defined in claim 1; or

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(C) the cycloaddition of an alkyne of formula $R^a-C\equiv C-R^b$ with an azide of formula R^c-N_3, where R^a, R^b and R^c are as defined above; or

(D) the cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-R^d$ with an azide of formula R^e-N_3, where one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined in claim 1; or

(E) reacting a compound of formula R^e-L with a tetrazole derivative of formula XV:



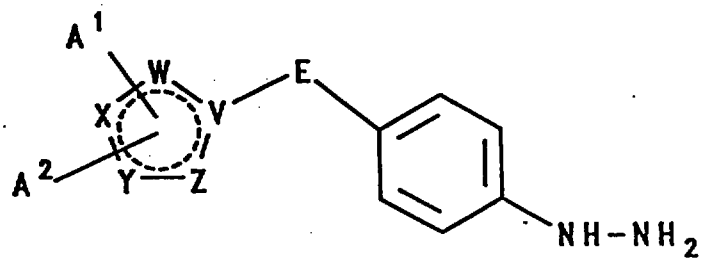
(XV)

wherein one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined in claim 1, and L represents a suitable leaving group; in the presence of a base; or

(F) the cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-E-F$, in which E and F are as defined in claim 1, with sodium azide, followed by acidification with a mineral acid; or

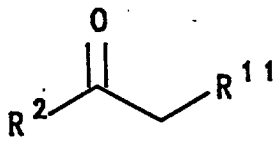
(G) reacting a compound of formula XVI:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(XVI)

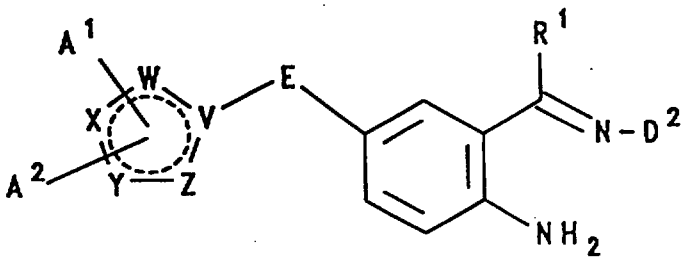
wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined in claim 1; with a compound of formula VII or a carbonyl-protected form thereof:



(VII)

wherein R^2 is as defined in claim 1 and R^{11} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined in claim 1 or represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4D^1$, in which R^4 is as defined in claim 1 and D^1 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3; or

(H) cyclising a compound of formula XXII:

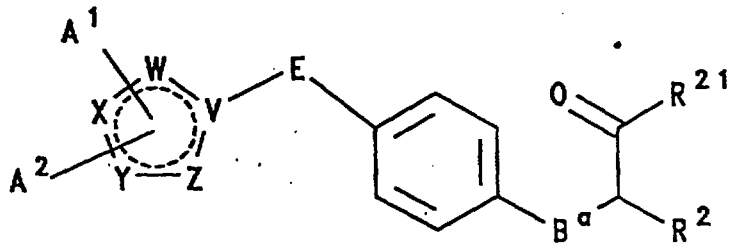


(XXII)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^1 are as defined in claim 1, and D^2 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3; or

(J) cyclising a compound of formula XXV:



(XXV)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^2 are as defined in claim 1, B^a represents oxygen or sulphur, and R^{21} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined in claim 1 or represents a precursor group thereto; followed, where required, by conversion of the group R^{21} into the desired group R^1; and

(K) subsequently, where appropriate, converting a compound of formula I initially obtained into a further compound of formula I by conventional methods.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

ABSTRACT

IMIDAZOLE, TRIAZOLE AND TETRAZOLE DERIVATIVES

A class of substituted imidazole, triazole and tetrazole derivatives are selective agonists of 5-HT_1-like receptors and are therefore useful in the treatment of clinical conditions, in particular migraine and associated disorders, for which a selective agonist of these receptors is indicated.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

IMIDAZOLE, TRIAZOLE AND TETRAZOLE DERIVATIVES

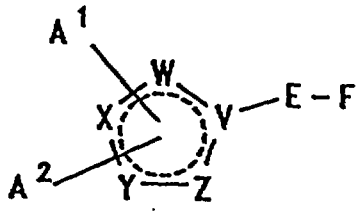
The present invention relates to a class of substituted imidazole, triazole and tetrazole derivatives which act on 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT) receptors, being selective agonists of so-called "5-HT_1-like" receptors. They are therefore useful in the treatment of clinical conditions for which a selective agonist of these receptors is indicated.

5-HT_1-like receptor agonists which exhibit selective vasoconstrictor activity have recently been described as being of use in the treatment of migraine (see, for example, A. Doenicke et al., The Lancet, 1988, Vol. 1, 1309-11). The compounds of the present invention, being selective 5-HT_1-like receptor agonists, are accordingly of particular use in the treatment of migraine and associated conditions, e.g. cluster headache, chronic paroxysmal hemicrania, headache associated with vascular disorders, tension headache and paediatric migraine.

EP-A-0313397 describes a class of tryptamine derivatives substituted by a five-membered heteroaliphatic ring, which are stated to be specific to a particular type of "5-HT_1-like" receptor and thus to be effective therapeutic agents for the treatment of clinical conditions, particularly migraine, requiring this activity. However, EP-A-0313397 neither discloses nor suggests the imidazole, triazole and tetrazole derivatives provided by the present invention.

The present invention provides a compound of formula I, or a salt or prodrug thereof:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(I)

wherein the broken circle represents two non-adjacent double bonds in any position in the five-membered ring;

two, three or four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon provided that, when two of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, then the said nitrogen atoms are in non-adjacent positions within the five-membered ring;

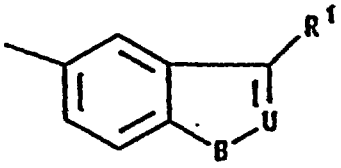
A^1 represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino;

A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon; or, when two or three of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, A^2 represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino;

E represents a bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain containing from 1 to 4 carbon atoms;

F represents a group of formula

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

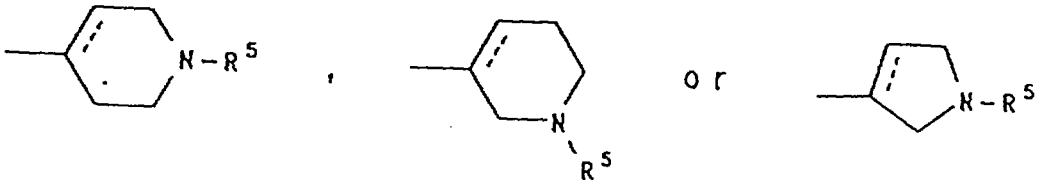


;

U represents nitrogen or C-R^2;

B represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^3;

R^1 represents $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$ or a group of formula



in which the broken line represents an optional chemical bond; and

R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6 and R^7 independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

The present invention also provides compounds of formula I above wherein three or four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon;

A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon; or, when three of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, A^2 represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino;

A^1, E and F are as defined above.

For use in medicine, the salts of the compounds of formula I will be non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Other salts may, however, be useful in the preparation of the compounds according to the invention or of their non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include acid addition salts which may, for example, be formed by mixing a solution of the compound according to the invention with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acid such as hydrochloric acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, acetic acid, benzoic acid, oxalic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, carbonic acid or phosphoric acid. Furthermore, where the compounds of the invention carry an acidic moiety, suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may include alkali metal salts, e.g. sodium or potassium salts; alkaline earth metal salts, e.g. calcium or magnesium salts; and salts formed with suitable organic ligands, e.g. quaternary ammonium salts.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

Suitable alkyl groups include straight-chained and branched alkyl groups containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Typical examples include methyl and ethyl groups, and straight-chained or branched propyl and butyl groups. Particular alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl and t-butyl.

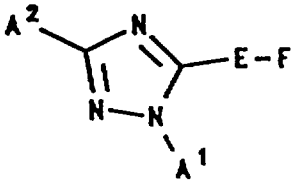
The term "halogen" as used herein includes fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, especially fluorine.

The present invention includes within its scope prodrugs of the compounds of formula I above. In general, such prodrugs will be functional derivatives of the compounds of formula I which are readily convertible in vivo into the required compound of formula I. Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable prodrug derivatives are described, for example, in "Design of Prodrugs", ed. H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985.

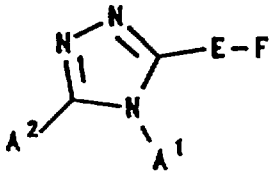
Where the compounds according to the invention have at least one asymmetric centre, they may accordingly exist as enantiomers. Where the compounds according to the invention possess two or more asymmetric centres, they may additionally exist as diastereoisomers. It is to be understood that all such isomers and mixtures thereof are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

It will be appreciated that the imidazole, triazole and tetrazole rings of formula I can exist in a variety of canonical forms. These may suitably be represented by formulae IA to IT as follows:

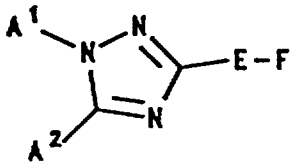
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



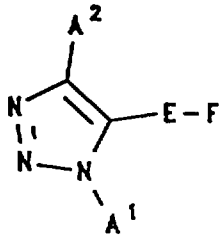
(IA)



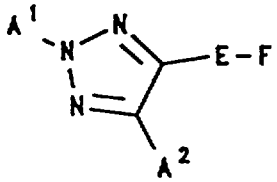
(IB)



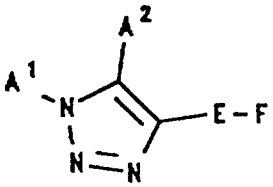
(IC)



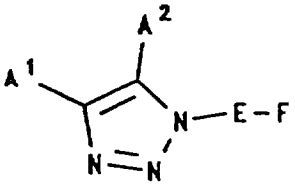
(ID)



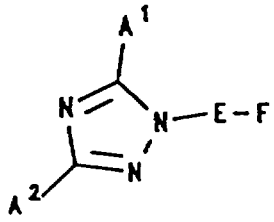
(IE)



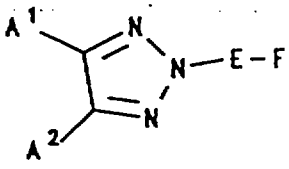
(IF)



(IG)



(IH)

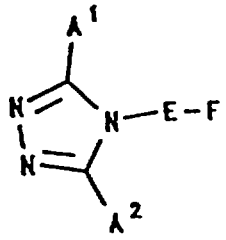


(IJ)

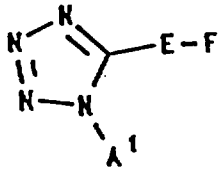
REPLACEMENT SHEET

25 NOV 1998

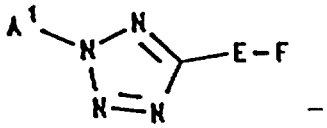
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



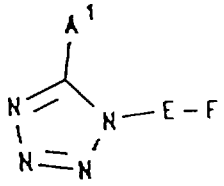
(IK)



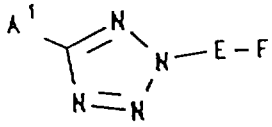
(IL)



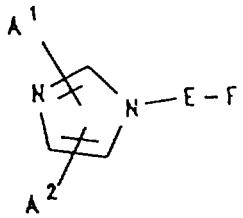
(IM)



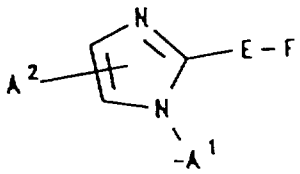
(IN)



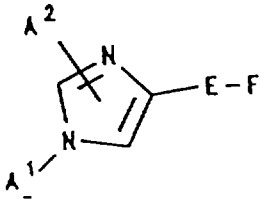
(IP)



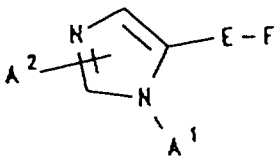
(IQ)



(IR)



(IS)



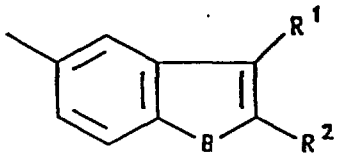
(IT)

wherein A^1, A^2, E and F are as defined above. Preferred imidazole, triazole and tetrazole rings of formula I include the rings represented by formulae IA, IC, IG, IH, IL, IM, IN, IP and IQ above, especially IH.

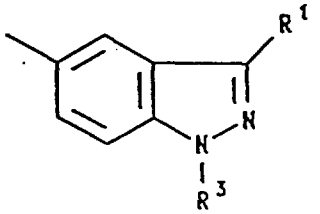
The alkylene chain E may be, for example, methylene, ethylene, 1-methylethylene, propylene or

2-methylpropylene. Alternatively, the group E may represent a single bond such that the group F in formula I is attached directly to the five-membered heteroaromatic ring.

The group F is suitably an indole, benzofuran or benzthiophene moiety of formula FA, or an indazole moiety of formula FB:

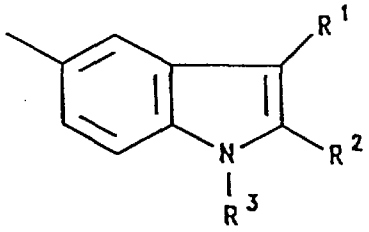


(FA)



(FB)

wherein B, R^1, R^2 and R^3 are as defined above. Preferably, the group F represents an indole moiety of structure FC:



(FC)

wherein R^1, R^2 and R^3 are as defined above, in particular wherein R^2 and R^3 are both hydrogen.

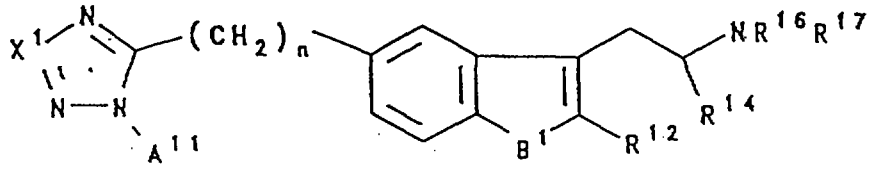
It will be appreciated that when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon, i.e. when the ring of formula I is a tetrazole ring, then the group A^2 will be a non-bonded electron pair. Otherwise, A^1 and A^2 will independently represent hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

Representative values of R^1 include aminoethyl, N-methylaminoethyl, N,N-dimethylaminoethyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl and 1-methyl-3-pyrrolidinyl.

Preferred values for the groups R^2 to R^7 are hydrogen and methyl.

A particular sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IIA, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IIA)

wherein

X^1 represents nitrogen or A^{12}-C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^1 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{13};

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

A^{11} and A^{12} independently represent hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino; and

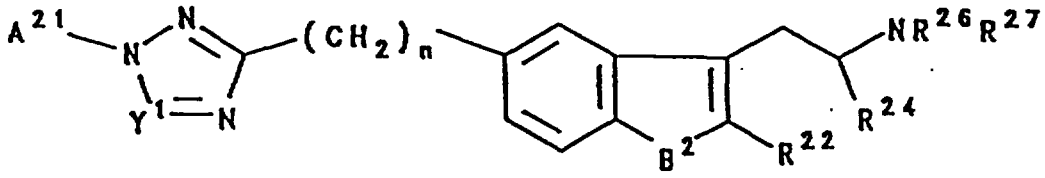
R^{12}, R^{13}, R^{14}, R^{16} and R^{17} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

When X^1 represents A^{12}-C, the group A^{11} is preferably hydrogen or methyl.

Preferably, R^{12}, R^{13} and R^{14} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{16} and R^{17} with respect to formula IIA include hydrogen and methyl.

Another sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IIB, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(IIB)

wherein

Y^1 represents nitrogen or A^{22}-C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^2 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{23};

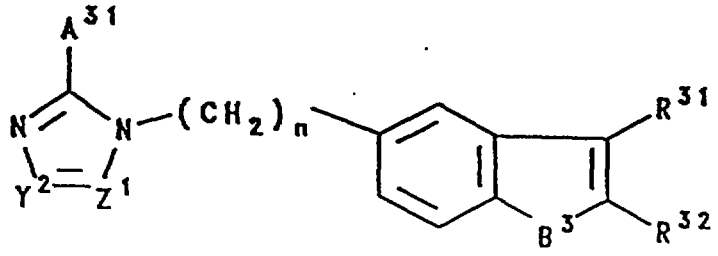
A^{21} and A^{22} independently represent hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or benzyl; and

R^{22}, R^{23}, R^{24}, R^{26} and R^{27} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

Preferably, R^{22}, R^{23} and R^{24} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{26} and R^{27} with respect to formula IIB include hydrogen and methyl.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

A further sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IIC, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IIC)

wherein

Y^2 represents nitrogen or A^{32}-C;

Z^1 represents nitrogen or CH;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

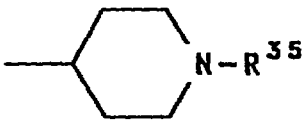
B^3 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{33};

A^{31} and A^{32} independently represent hydrogen, methyl or amino;

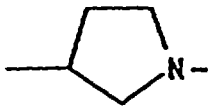
R^{31} represents $-CH_2.CHR^{34}.NR^{36}R^{37}$ or a group of formula

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

-13-



or

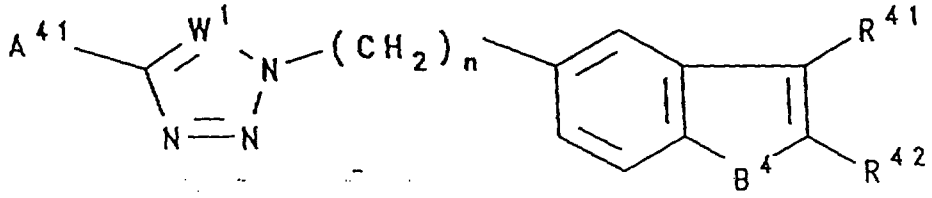


; and

R^{32}, R^{33}, R^{34}, R^{35}, R^{36} and R^{37} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

Preferably, R^{32}, R^{33} and R^{34} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{35}, R^{36} and R^{37} include hydrogen and methyl.

A still further sub-class of compounds according to the invention is represented by the compounds of formula IID, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IID)

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

wherein

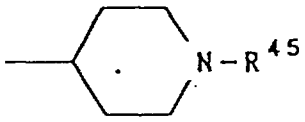
W^1 represents nitrogen or C-A^{42};

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

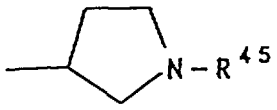
B^4 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{43};

A^{41} and A^{42} independently represent hydrogen or methyl;

R^{41} represents $-CH_2.CHR^{44}.NR^{46}R^{47}$ or a group of formula



or



; and

R^{42}, R^{43}, R^{44}, R^{45}, R^{46} and R^{47} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

Preferably, R^{42}, R^{43} and R^{44} each represents hydrogen. Preferred values of R^{45}, R^{46} and R^{47} include hydrogen and methyl.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

Specific compounds within the scope of the present invention include:

2-[5-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

2-[5-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(tetrazol-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(tetrazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

3-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene;

3-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene;

3-[2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)benzo[b]thiophene;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
4-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

N-methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
and salts and prodrugs thereof.

The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising one or more compounds of this invention in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Preferably these compositions are in unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills, capsules, powders, granules, sterile parenteral solutions or suspensions, metered aerosol or liquid sprays, drops, ampoules, auto-injector devices or suppositories; for oral, parenteral, intranasal, sublingual or rectal administration, or for administration by inhalation or insufflation. For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical carrier, e.g. conventional tableting ingredients such as corn starch, lactose, sucrose, sorbitol, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate or gums, and other pharmaceutical diluents, e.g. water, to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention, or a non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation composition is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention. The tablets or pills of the novel composition can be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of

prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permits the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol and cellulose acetate.

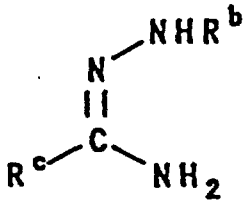
The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavoured syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavoured emulsions with edible oils such as cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles. Suitable dispersing or suspending agents for aqueous suspensions include synthetic and natural gums such as tragacanth, acacia, alginate, dextran, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or gelatin.

In the treatment of migraine, a suitable dosage level is about 0.01 to 250 mg/kg per day, preferably about 0.05 to 100 mg/kg per day, and especially about 0.05 to 5 mg/kg per day. The compounds may be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day.

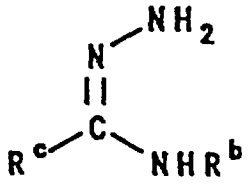
The 1,2,4-triazole compounds of this invention may be prepared by a process which comprises reacting a reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula R^a-CO_2H with a compound either of formula III or of formula IV, or a salt thereof:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(III)

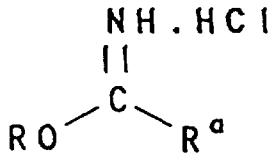


(IV)

wherein one of R^a, R^b and R^c is a group of formula A^1, another is a group of formula A^2, and the third is a group of formula -E-F, as defined with reference to formula I above.

Suitable reactive derivatives of the acid R^a-CO_2H include esters, for example C_{1-4} alkyl esters; thioesters, for example pyridylthioesters; acid anhydrides, for example $(R^a\text{-}CO)_2O$; acid halides, for example acid chlorides; orthoesters; and primary, secondary and tertiary amides.

A preferred reactive derivative of the acid R^a-CO_2H is the iminoether derivative of formula V:



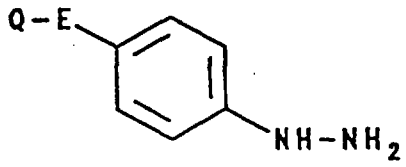
(V)

where R is C_{1-4} alkyl.

The reagent of formula III may be generated <u>in situ</u> in the reaction mixture. For example, the reaction may be effected by treating a compound of formula V above with an alkyl hydrazine, e.g. methyl hydrazine, followed by a suitable carboxylic acid such as formic acid.

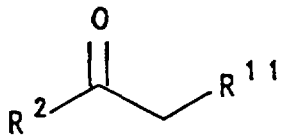
The reaction is conveniently carried out by heating the reagents together, optionally in a solvent, for example tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or a lower alkanol such as ethanol, propanol or isopropanol, at about 20°C to 100°C for about 1 to 6 hours.

Where R^a is a group of formula -E-F and the group F is an indole moiety of structure FC as defined above, the reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula HO_2C-E-F may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula VI:



(VI)

wherein Q represents a reactive carboxylate moiety, and E is as defined above; with a compound of formula VII or a carbonyl-protected form thereof:



(VII)

wherein R^2 is as defined above and R^{11} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined above or represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4D^1$, in which R^4 is as defined above and D^1 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

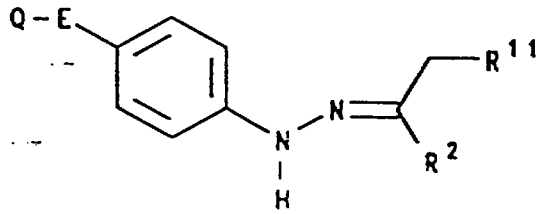
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

Suitable carbonyl-protected forms of the compounds of formula VII include the dimethyl acetal or ketal derivatives.

The readily displaceable group D^1 in the compounds of formula VII suitably represents a halogen atom, preferably chlorine. When the moiety R^{11} in the compounds of formula VII is a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4D^1$, the substituent D^1 is displaced <u>in situ</u> under the prevailing reaction conditions to afford a final product of formula I wherein R^1 represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NH_2$. The terminal amino group can subsequently, if desired, be further elaborated using techniques known from the art to give a compound of formula I wherein R^1 represents the required group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$.

The reaction of compounds VI and VII may be carried out in a single step (Fischer indole synthesis) or by an initial non-cyclising step at a lower temperature to give a compound of formula VIII:

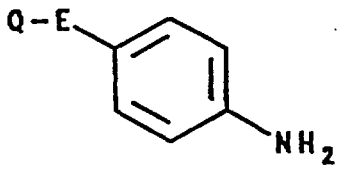


(VIII)

wherein Q, E, R^2 and R^{11} are as defined above; followed by cyclisation using a suitable reagent, such as a polyphosphate ester, to give a compound of formula Q-E-F.

The hydrazines of formula VI may be prepared from the corresponding anilines of formula IX:

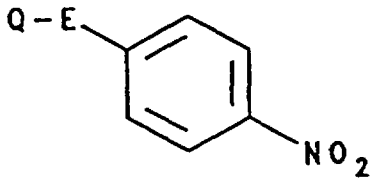
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(IX)

wherein Q and E are as defined above; by diazotisation followed by reduction. Diazotisation is typically carried out using sodium nitrite/conc. HCl and the resulting diazo product reduced in situ using, for example, tin(II) chloride/conc. HCl or sodium sulphite/conc. HCl.

The anilines of formula IX may be prepared by reduction of the corresponding nitro compounds of formula X:



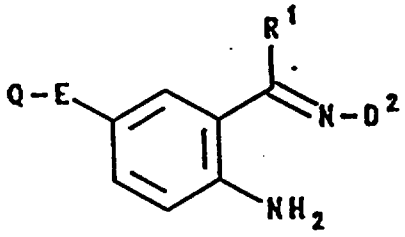
(X)

wherein Q and E are as defined above; typically by catalytic hydrogenation or using tin(II) chloride.

Where they are not commercially available, the nitro compounds of formula X may be synthesized by standard methods well known to those skilled in the art.

Where R^a is a group of formula -E-F and the group F is an indazole moiety of structure FB as defined above, the reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula HO_2C-E-F may be prepared by the cyclisation of a compound of formula XI:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

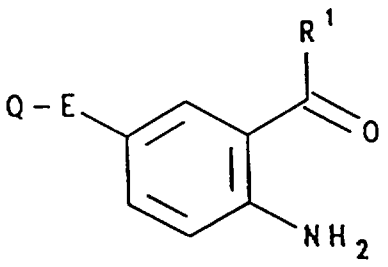


(XI)

wherein Q, E and R^1 are as defined above; and D^2 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

The cyclisation of compound XI is conveniently achieved in a suitable organic solvent at an elevated temperature, for example in a mixture of m-xylene and 2,6-lutidine at a temperature in the region of 140°C.

The readily displaceable group D^2 in the compounds of formula XI suitably represents a C_{1-4} alkanoyloxy group, preferably acetoxy. Where D^2 in the desired compound of formula XI represents acetoxy, this compound may be conveniently prepared by treating a carbonyl compound of formula XII:

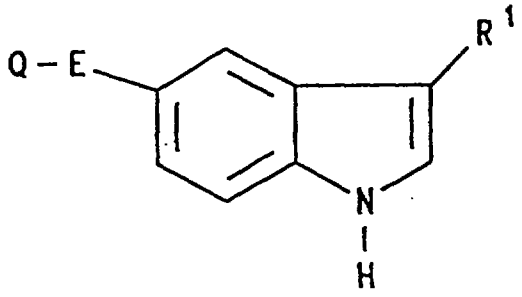


(XII)

wherein R^1, E and Q are as defined above; or a protected derivative thereof; with hydroxylamine hydrochloride, advantageously in pyridine at the reflux temperature of

the solvent; followed by acetylation with acetic anhydride, advantageously in the presence of a catalytic quantity of 4-dimethylaminopyridine, in dichloromethane at room temperature.

The N-formyl protected derivative of the intermediate of formula XII may be conveniently prepared by ozonolysis of an indole derivative of formula XIII:



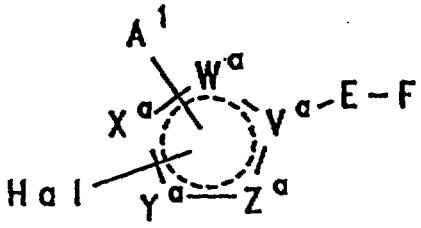
(XIII)

wherein R^1, E and Q are as defined above; followed by a reductive work-up, advantageously using dimethylsulphide.

The indole derivative of formula XIII may be prepared by methods analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples, or by procedures well known from the art.

In an alternative process, the triazole compounds according to the invention may be prepared by a method which comprises reacting a compound of formula XIV:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

(XIV)

wherein A^1, E and F are as defined above, Hal represents halogen, and two of V^a, W^a, X^a, Y^a and Z^a, to one of which the group Hal is attached, represent carbon and the remainder represent nitrogen; with a reagent which provides an anion $^-A^2$, where A^2 is as previously defined.

Reagents which may provide the anion $^-A^2$ include Grignard reagents A^2MgHal (where Hal = halogen); organocuprate reagents such as $LiA^2{}_2Cu$; organolithium reagents A^2Li; or compounds which stabilise the anion by means of an adjacent activating group such as an ester or enolisable ketone function. In this case, the adjacent ester or ketone function may be retained after the process is complete, or may be removed. For example, an ester moiety may be hydrolysed and decarboxylated.

The 1,2,3-triazole compounds according to the present invention may be prepared by a process which comprises the cycloaddition of an alkyne of formula $R^a-C\equiv C-R^b$ with an azide of formula R^c-N_3, where R^a, R^b and R^c are as defined above.

The cycloaddition reaction may be conveniently effected in a suitable solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, ideally by heating in an autoclave for 8 hours.

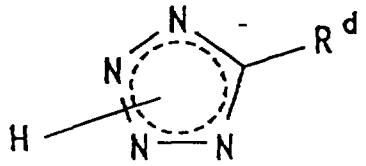
The tetrazole compounds in accordance with the invention may be prepared by a process which comprises the cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-R^d$ with an

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

azide of formula R^e-N_3, where one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined previously.

The cycloaddition reaction is conveniently effected by heating the reactants together at an elevated temperature, e.g. a temperature in the region of 150°C, in a suitable solvent such as N-methylpyrrolid-2-one, advantageously in the presence of triethylamine hydrochloride. The product obtained from the cycloaddition reaction will generally be a mixture of isomers substituted by the A^1 group at positions 1 and 2 of the tetrazole ring, corresponding to structures IL and IM respectively as defined above. These isomers may conveniently be separated using conventional techniques such as chromatography.

In an alternative process, the tetrazole compounds of the invention may be prepared by a method which comprises reacting a compound of formula R^e-L with a tetrazole derivative of formula XV:



(XV)

wherein one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined above, and L represents a suitable leaving group; in the presence of a base such as triethylamine.

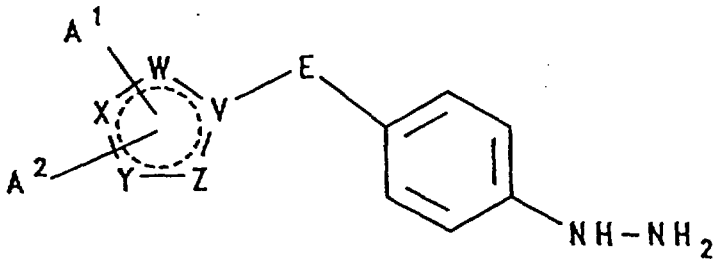
The leaving group L suitably represents halogen, e.g. bromine or iodine, or a sulphonate derivative such as tosylate or mesylate.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

The reaction is conveniently carried out in a suitable organic solvent, e.g. acetonitrile, at room temperature.

The tetrazole derivatives of formula XV may be prepared by cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-R^d$ with sodium azide, advantageously under the conditions described above for the reaction between the nitrile $N\equiv C-R^d$ and the azide R^e-N_3; followed by acidification with a mineral acid such as hydrochloric acid.

In a further process, the compounds according to the invention wherein the group F is an indole moiety of structure FC as defined above may be prepared by a method which comprises reacting a compound of formula XVI:

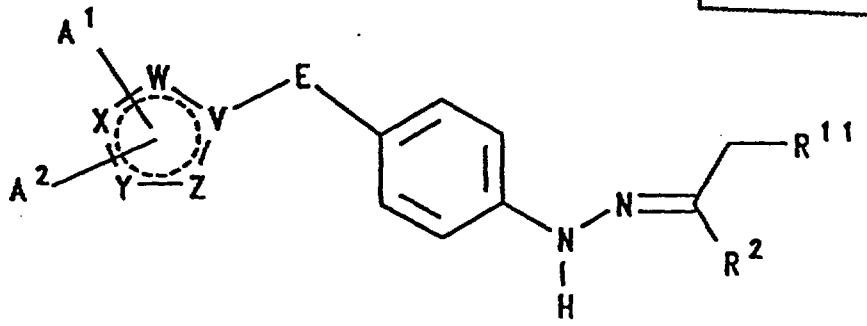


(XVI)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above; with a compound of formula VII as defined above, or a carbonyl-protected form thereof, e.g. the dimethyl acetal or ketal; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

As with that between compounds VI and VII, the reaction between compounds XVI and VII may be carried out in a single step (Fischer indole synthesis) or by an initial non-cyclising step at a lower temperature to give a compound of formula XVII:

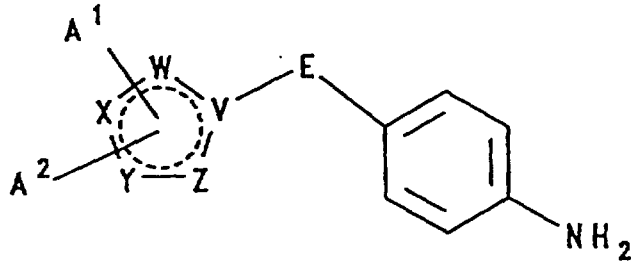
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(XVII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E, R^2 and R^{11} are as defined above; followed by cyclisation using a suitable reagent, e.g. a polyphosphate ester.

The hydrazines of formula XVI may be prepared from the corresponding anilines of formula XVIII:

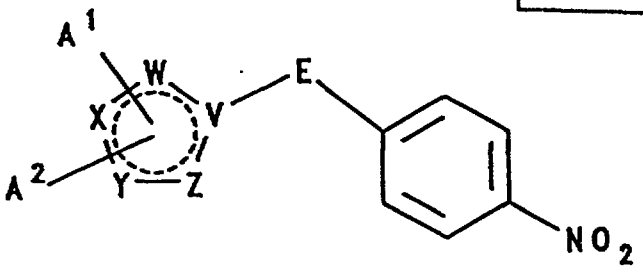


(XVIII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above; by methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formula IX.

The anilines of formula XVIII may be prepared from the corresponding nitro compounds of formula XIX:

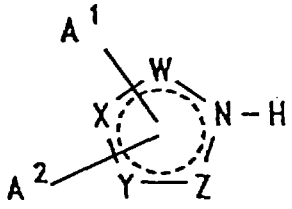
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



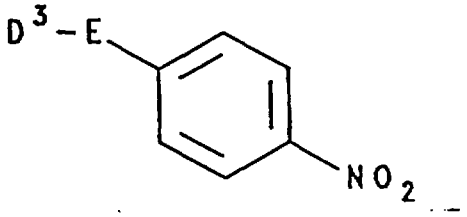
(XIX)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above; by methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formula X.

The nitro compounds of formula XIX may be prepared by a variety of methods which will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. For example, where V represents a nitrogen atom, the relevant compounds of formula XIX may be prepared by reacting the anion of a compound of formula XX with a compound of formula XXI:



(XX)



(XXI)

wherein W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined above, and D^3 represents a readily displaceable group.

Where compound XX is a triazole or tetrazole derivative, the anion thereof may be generated by carrying out the reaction in a base such as triethylamine. Where compound XX is an imidazole derivative, the anion thereof may conveniently be generated if the reaction is carried out in sodium hydride using N,N-dimethylformamide as solvent. Where

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

salts of the compounds of formula XX are commercially available, e.g. the sodium salt of 1,2,4-triazole, these are advantageously utilised in N,N-dimethylformamide solution in place of the compounds of formula XX themselves, with no requirement in this instance for additional base to be present in the reaction mixture.

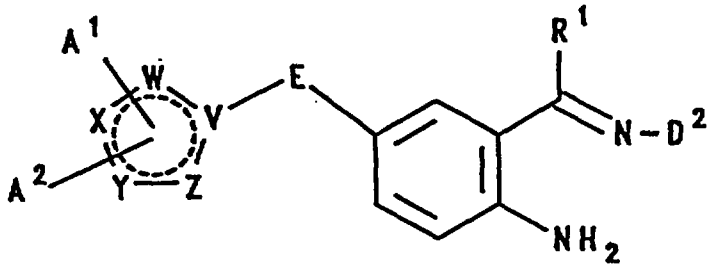
The readily displaceable group D^3 in the compounds of formula XXI is suitably a halogen atom, preferably bromine; except when the moiety D^3 is attached directly to the aromatic ring, i.e. when E represents a bond, in which case D^3 is preferably fluorine.

Where they are not commercially available, the nitro compounds of formula XXI above may be prepared by procedures analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples, or by methods well known from the art.

In an alternative approach to the 1,2,4-triazole derivatives, the nitro compounds of formula XIX may be prepared from those of formula X above by appropriate modification of the moiety Q using, for example, methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formulae III and IV. Thus, for example, since Q in the compounds of formula X represents a reactive carboxylate moiety, the compounds of formula XIX may be prepared therefrom by reaction with a compound of formula A^2-C(=NNHA^1)NH_2 or A^2-C(=NNH_2)NHA^1.

In a still further process, the compounds according to the invention wherein the group F is an indazole moiety of structure FB as defined above may be prepared by a method which comprises cyclising a compound of formula XXII:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

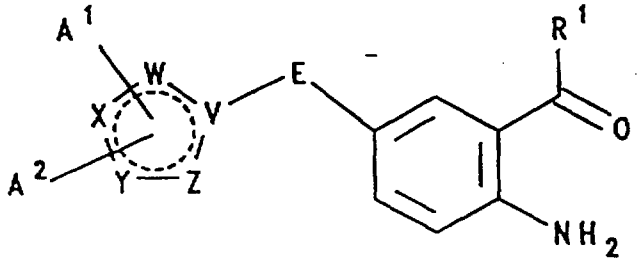


(XXII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E, R^1 and D^2 are as defined above; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3.

As with the cyclisation of compound XI, that of compound XXII is conveniently achieved in a suitable organic solvent at an elevated temperature, for example in a mixture of m-xylene and 2,6-lutidine at a temperature in the region of 140°C.

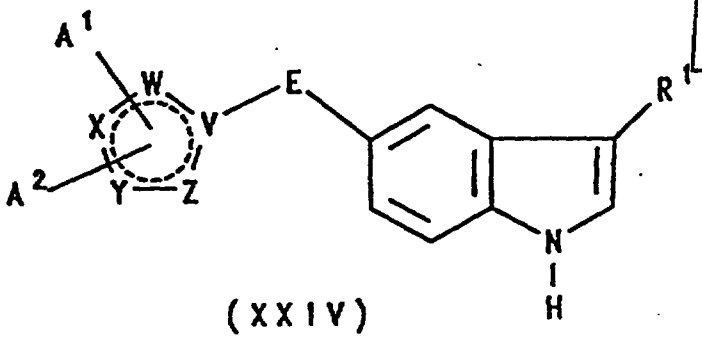
The compounds of formula XXII may, for example, be prepared from the corresponding compound of formula XXIII:



(XXIII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^1 are as defined above; or a protected derivative thereof; which in turn may be prepared from the corresponding compound of formula XXIV:

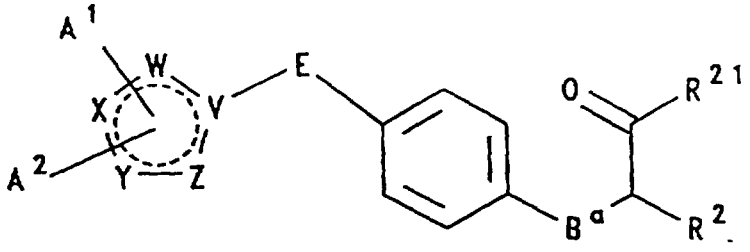
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(XXIV)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^1 are as defined above; using methods analogous to those described above with reference to the compounds of formulae XII and XIII. Thus, for example, since Q in the compounds of formula XIII represents a reactive carboxylate moiety, the 1,2,4-triazole derivatives of formula XXIV may be prepared therefrom by reaction with a compound of formula A^2-C(=NNHA^1)NH^2 or A^2-C(=NNH_2)NHA^1.

In a yet further process, the compounds according to the invention wherein the group F is a benzofuran or benzthiophene moiety may be prepared by a method which comprises cyclising a compound of formula XXV:



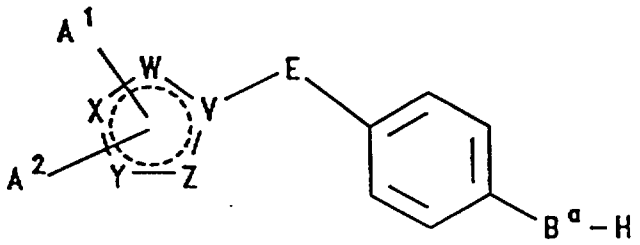
(XXV)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^2 are as defined above, B^a represents oxygen or sulphur, and R^{21} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined above or represents a precursor group thereto as discussed below;

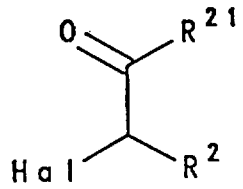
followed, where required, by conversion of the group R^{21} into the desired group R^1 by conventional means.

The cyclisation is conveniently effected by using polyphosphoric acid or a polyphosphate ester, advantageously at an elevated temperature.

The compounds of formula XXV may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula XXVI with a compound of formula XXVII:



(XXVI)

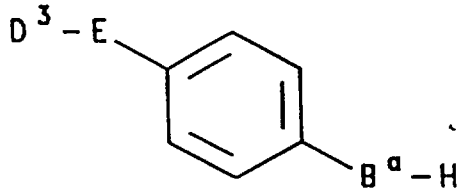


(XXVII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E, B^a, R^2 and R^{21} are as defined above, and Hal repesents halogen.

The reaction is conveniently effected in the presence of a base such as sodium hydroxide.

The hydroxy and mercapto derivatives of formula XXVI may be prepared by a variety of methods which will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. In one such method, the anion of a compound of formula XX as defined above is reacted with a compound of formula XXVIII:



(XXVIII)

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

wherein D^3, E and B^a are as defined above; to afford an intermediate of formula XXVI wherein V is nitrogen.

The compounds of formula XXVII and XXVIII, where they are not commercially available, may be prepared by standard procedures well known in the art.

It will be understood that any compound of formula I initially obtained from any of the above processes may, where appropriate, subsequently be elaborated into a further compound of formula I by techniques known from the art. Indeed, as will be appreciated, the compound of formula XV above in which R^d is a group of formula -E-F is itself a compound of formula I in which A^1 is hydrogen and A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair. In particular, a compound of formula I wherein R^3 is hydrogen initially obtained may be converted into a compound of formula I wherein R^3 represents C_{1-6} alkyl by standard alkylation techniques, for example by treatment with an alkyl iodide, e.g. methyl iodide, typically under basic conditions, e.g. sodium hydride in dimethylformamide, or triethylamine in acetonitrile. Similarly, a compound of formula I wherein R^1 represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NH_2$ initially obtained may be converted into a compound of formula I wherein R^1 represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$ in which R^6 and R^7 are as defined above with the exception of hydrogen, by conventional N-alkylation techniques, e.g. by treatment with the appropriate aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium cyanoborohydride.

Where the above-described processes for the preparation of the compounds according to the invention give rise to mixtures of stereoisomers, these isomers may

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

be separated by conventional techniques such as preparative chromatography.

The novel compounds may be prepared in racemic form, or individual enantiomers may be prepared either by enantiospecific synthesis or by resolution. The novel compounds may, for example, be resolved into their component enantiomers by standard techniques, such as the formation of diastereomeric pairs by salt formation with an optically active acid, such as (-)-di-p-toluoyl-d-tartaric acid and/or (+)-di-p-toluoyl-l-tartaric acid followed by fractional crystallization and regeneration of the free base. The novel compounds may also be resolved by formation of diastereomeric esters or amides, followed by chromatographic separation and removal of the chiral auxiliary.

During any of the above synthetic sequences it may be necessary and/or desirable to protect sensitive or reactive groups on any of the molecules concerned. This may be achieved by means of conventional protecting groups, such as those described in Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, ed. J.F.W. McOmie, Plenum Press, 1973; and T.W. Greene, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, John Wiley & Sons, 1981. The protecting groups may be removed at a convenient subsequent stage using methods known from the art.

Alternatively, certain of the functional groups on the desired products may be carried through the reaction sequence as precursor groups, and then regenerated from these precursor groups at a late stage in the overall synthesis. For example, where R^1 in the desired compound of formula I represents a group of formula $-(CH_2)_2NH_2$, this group can be generated from a cyano precursor $-CH_2CN$ by reduction using, for example, borane/tetrahydrofuran. The cyano precursor may in turn

be carried through the reaction sequence as a methyl group $-CH_3$, which may conveniently be converted to $-CH_2CN$ by treatment with N-bromosuccinimide and benzoyl peroxide, in the presence of a bright light source, followed by reaction of the resulting bromo intermediate with sodium cyanide in dimethyl sulphoxide.

The following Examples illustrate the preparation of compounds according to the invention.

The ability of test compounds to bind to 5-HT_1-like receptors was measured in membranes prepared from pig caudate using the procedure described in J. Neurosci., 1987, 7, 894. Binding was determined using 2 nM 5-hydroxytryptamine creatinine sulphate, 5-[1,2-^{3}H(N)] as a radioligand. Cyanopindolol (100 nM) and mesulergine (100 nM) were included in the assay to block out 5-HT_{1A} and 5-HT_{1C} binding sites respectively. The concentration of the compounds of the accompanying Examples required to displace 50% of the specific binding (IC_{50}) is below 1 μM in each case.

The activity of test compounds as agonists of the 5-HT_1-like receptor was measured in terms of their ability to mediate contraction of the saphenous vein of New Zealand White rabbits, using the procedure described in Arch. Pharm., 1990, 342, 111. Agonist potencies were calculated as $-\log_{10}EC_{50}$ (pEC_{50}) values, from plots of percentage 5-HT (1 μm) response against the concentration of the agonist. The compounds of the accompanying Examples were found to possess pEC_{50} values in this assay of not less than 5.0 in each case.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

EXAMPLE 1

2-[5-(2-Benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

1. 4-Hydrazinobenzylcyanide. Hydrochloride

A solution of $NaNO_2$ (80g, 1.16mol) was added dropwise to a cooled (-10°C), stirred, suspension of 4-aminobenzyl cyanide (153.5g, 1.16mol) in concentrated HCl (1500ml), at such a rate that the temperature did not rise above -10°C. The mixture was stirred at -10°C for 0.25h before being filtered rapidly under vacuum into an addition funnel. The solution was added portionwise over a 0.25h period to a rapidly stirred mixture of $SnCl_2.2H_2O$ (1.05kg, 4.64mol) in concentrated HCl (800ml) keeping the temperature below -5°C. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 0.25h before filtering the sandy coloured precipitate under vacuum and washing with ether (5 x 500ml). The resultant solid was dried over P_2O_5 in a vacuum oven (80°C) for 16h to give the title compound (213g, 100%), m.p. 181-183°C; ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 3.90 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.40 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

2. 2-(5-Cyanomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine. Hydrochloride

4-Chlorobutanal dimethylacetal (37.07g, 0.24mol) was added to a stirred solution of 4-hydrazinobenzyl cyanide hydrochloride (47.0g, 0.26mol) in EtOH/H_2O (5:1; 21) and refluxed for 4.5h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness under vacuum, MeOH (150ml) added, and the mixture left at 0°C for 10h. The resultant pale yellow precipitate was filtered under vacuum, washed with Et_2O/MeOH (5:1; 2 x 100ml) and dried. The product was used without further purification (24.1g, 40%), m.p. 239-241°C; R_f 0.4 in CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) 3.18 (2H, t, J = 7.1Hz, CH_2); 3.36 (2H, t, J = 7.1Hz, CH_2); 4.02 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H).

3. 2-(5-Tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl) ethylamine

A solution of 2-(5-cyanomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine hydrochloride (2.5g, 10.6mmol), triethylamine hydrochloride (2.2g, 16.0mmol) and sodium azide (2.1g, 32.3mmol), in 1-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (30ml) was heated at 140°C for 8h. 5N hydrochloric acid (3ml) was added and the solvents removed by distillation under vacuum. The residue was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with EtOH/Et_2O/H_2O/NH_3 (20:30:8:1) to give the title-tetrazole (1.76g, 69%); δ (360MHz, CD_3OD) 3.06 (2H, t, J = 7.2Hz, CH_2); 3.19 (2H, t, J = 7.2Hz, CH_2); 4.29 (2H, s,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

CH_2); 7.07 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.13 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.29 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H).

4. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-(5-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine

To a stirred suspension of 2-(5-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine (1.76g, 7.27mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (40ml) was added triethylamine (1.5g, 14.9mmol) and $(BOC)_2O$ (1.9g, 7.3mmol) and the mixture stirred for 16h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with $EtOH/Et_2O/H_2O/NH_3$ (20:60:8:1) to give the title product (1.6g, 64%); δ (360MHz, CD_3OD) 1.41 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.87 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.30 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.32 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.99 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.04 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.49 (1H, s, Ar-H).

5. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine and N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine

Benzyl bromide (0.31g, 1.8mmol) was added to a solution of the tetrazole from step 4 (0.62g, 1.8mmol), and triethylamine (0.37g, 3.6mmol) in dry acetonitrile (20ml). The mixture was stirred at R.T. for 2h, heated at 70°C for 1h and then stirred at

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

R.T. for 16h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (97:3) to give 2-separated benzyl tetrazoles. The less polar isomer was identified as the 2-benzyl tetrazole (0.17g, 22.4%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.43 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.90 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, CH_2); 3.41 (2H, br t, CH_2); 4.32 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.70 (2H, s, $C\underline{H}_2Ph$); 7.00 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.15 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.34 (5H, s, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.96 (1H, br s, NH).

The more polar component was identified as the 1-benzyltetrazole (0.2g, 26.4%) δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.43 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.88 (2H, t, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2); 3.40 (1H, br t, CH_2); 4.26 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.29 (2H, s, $C\underline{H}_2$-Ph); 6.92 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.01-7.05 (3H, m, Ar-H); 7.27-7.30 (5H, m, Ar-H); 8.08 (1H, br s, NH).

6. 2-[5-(2-Benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Trifluoroacetic acid (1.5ml) was added to a solution of the less polar component isolated from step 5 (0.17g, 0.4mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5ml) and stirred at R.T. for 1h. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the title-tetrazole. The oxalate salt was prepared (65mg); mp 169-171°C; (Found: C, 59.23; H, 5.07; N, 19.60.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

$C_{19}H_{20}N_6.1.05\ (C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 59.36; H, 5.22; N, 19.68%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 3.09 (2H, t, J = 6.9Hz, CH_2); 3.29 (2H, t, J = 6.9Hz, CH_2); 4.30 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.77 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.11 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.28 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.32-7.34 and 7.39-7.41 (5H, m, Ar-H); 7.43 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.51 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 2

2-[5-(1-Benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Hydrochloride. Hemihydrate

Prepared from the more polar component isolated from step 5, Example 1, using the procedure described for step 6, Example 1. The hydrochloride hemihydrate salt was prepared; mp 210-213°C; (Found: C, 60.39; H, 5.88; N, 22.14. $C_{19}H_{20}N_6.HCl.0.5H_2O$ requires C, 60.39; H, 5.87; N, 22.24%); δ (250MHz, D_2O) 3.02 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, CH_2); 3.19 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, CH_2); 4.44 (2H, s, CH_2); 5.60 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.95-7.02 (3H, m, Ar-H); 7.16-7.25 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.28 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.40 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 3

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

1. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine and N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine

Methyl iodide (0.44g, 3.1mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the tetrazole from step 4, Example 1 (0.95g, 2.78mmol) and triethylamine (0.56g, 5.5mmol) in dry acetonitrile (15ml). After 10h a further equivalent of methyl iodide was added and stirred for 16h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (97:3) to give the title mixture of 1- and 2-methyltetrazoles (0.6g, 61%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.43 (9H, m, 3 of CH_3); 2.89-2.92 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.38-3.48 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.83 (2H, s, CH_2); 4.28 and 4.40 (total 3H, s, CH_3); 6.98 and 7.17 (total 1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.02 and 7.06 (total 1H, s, Ar-H); 7.30 and 7.31 (total 1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.43 and 7.54 (total 1H, s, Ar-H); 8.00 and 8.10 (total 1H, br s, NH).

2. 2-[5-(2-Methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine and 2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine

Prepared from the preceding methyltetrazoles using the procedure described in step 6, Example 1. The crude product was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give 2 separated components. The less polar product (0.1g, 24%) was identified as the 2-

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

methyltetrazole; δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.38 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.88 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 3.00 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 4.28 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.33 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.00 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.06 (1H, d, J = 2.1Hz, Ar-H); 7.17 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.04 (1H, br s, NH).

The more polar product (0.13g, 31%) was identified as the 1-methyltetrazole; δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 1.38 (9H, s, 3 of CH_3); 2.86 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 3.00 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz, CH_2); 3.82 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.40 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.98 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.06 (1H, d, J = 1.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.41 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.18 (1H, br s, NH).

3. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

A solution of formaldehyde (80mg of a 30% solution) in methanol (15ml) was added to a stirred solution of 2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine (0.1g, 0.4mmol), $NaCNBH_3$ (60mg) and glacial acetic acid (0.12g) in methanol (15ml). The solution was stirred for 2h, basified with K_2CO_3 solution and the MeOH removed under vacuum. The crude product obtained after extraction into ethylacetate and removal of solvent was chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the desired N,N-dimethyltryptamine (96mg, 87%). The oxalate salt was prepared: mp 185-187°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 54.42; H,

5.74; N, 22.53. $C_{15}H_{20}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 54.54; H, 5.92; N, 22.45%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, 2 of CH_3); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.47 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.30 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.34 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.17 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.33 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.59 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 4

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Prepared from 2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine (0.125g, 0.49mmol) using the procedure described in step 3, Example 3. The free base (0.11g, 80%) obtained was converted to the oxalate salt and recrystallised from MeOH/Et_2O; mp 176-177°C; (Found: C, 54.21; H, 5.84; N, 22.36. $C_{15}H_{20}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 54.54; H, 5.92; N, 22.45%); δ (360MHz, D_2O); 2.91 (6H, s, 2 of CH_3); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.40 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.00 (3H, s, CH_3); 4.43 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.13 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.35 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.54 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 5

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate Hemihydrate

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole

4-Nitrobenzylbromide (21.6g, 0.1mol) was added to a rapidly stirred suspension of 1,2,4-triazole sodium salt (9.1g, 0.1mol) in anhydrous DMF (100ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16h. Ethyl acetate (400ml) was added followed by water (250ml) and the layers separated. The organic phase was washed with water (3 x 250ml), dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give the title-product (10.6g, 52%); m.p. 98-100°C. δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.47 (2H, s, CH_2) 7.40 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H), 8.02 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.23 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H).

2. 1-(4-Aminophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole. Hydrochloride

A solution of 1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole (10.0g, 49mmol) in ethanol (50ml), ethyl acetate (50ml), 5N HCl (10ml) and water (10ml) was hydrogenated over 10% Pd/C (1.0g) at 40 p.s.i., in a Parr apparatus, until an uptake of 188 p.s.i., had been observed (approx 10mins). The catalyst was removed by filtration through hyflo and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was azeotroped with ethanol (x2) to give the title-amine hydrochloride (10.6g, 100%). δ (360MHz, D_2O) 5.53 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.37-7.48 (4H, m, Ar-H), 8.12 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.66 (1H, s, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

3. 1-(4-Hydrazinophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole

A solution of sodium nitrite (3.28g, 48mmol) in water (20ml) was added to a solution of the preceding amine hydrochloride (10.0g, 48mmol), in concentrated HCl (40ml), at such a rate that the temperature did not exceed -10°C. After addition was complete the solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.25h and then added portionwise to a rapidly stirred solution of $SnCl_2.2H_2O$ (40g) in concentrated HCl (40ml). The solution was warmed to room temperature and basified with 20% aqueous NaOH solution. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 250ml) and the combined extracts dried ($MgSO_4$) and filtered through hyflo. The solution was evaporated to dryness to give the desired hydrazine (5.0g, 56%) m.p. 109-112°C. δ (360MHz, D_6-DMSO) 3.93 (2H, br s, NH_2), 5.20 (2H, s, CH_2), 6.73 (2H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.08 (2H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.92 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.57 (1H, s, Ar-H).

4. 2-[5-(1,2,4-Triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl] ethylamine.

4-Chlorobutanal dimethylacetal (3.22g, 21.1mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the preceding hydrazine (5.0g, 26.4mmol) in ethanol/water (5:1, 180ml) and 5N HCl (4.5ml) and the solution refluxed for 4h. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (30:8:1) to give the desired tryptamine (2.4g, 38%). δ(360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 2.90 (2H, t, J = 7Hz,

CH_2), 2.99 (2H, t, J = 7Hz, CH_2), 5.43 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.10 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.11 (1H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8Hz, Ar-H), 7.57 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.94 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.08 (1H, s, Ar-H).

5. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Oxalate Hemihydrate

A solution of formaldehyde (37% w/w solution, 0.19g), in methanol (10ml), was added to a mixture of the preceding tryptamine (0.36g, 1.5mmol), $NaCNBH_3$ (0.225g, 3.6mmol) and glacial acetic acid (0.45g), in methanol (10ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2h before adding saturated K_2CO_3 (50ml) and evaporating the methanol. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml) and the combined extracts washed with brine (100ml), dried (K_2CO_3), and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (20:8:1) to give the free base of the title-compound (0.21g, 52%). The oxalate hemihydrate salt was prepared, m.p. 165-167°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 55.53; H, 6.04; N, 18.59. $C_{15}H_{19}N_5.C_2H_2O_4.0.55H_2O$ requires C, 55.29; H, 6.03; N, 18.96%); m/e 269 (M^+); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.22 (2H, t, J = 7Hz, CH_2), 3.47 (2H, t, J = 7Hz, CH_2), 5.52 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.21 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.65 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.06 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.56 (1H, s, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

EXAMPLE 6

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Oxalate.

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole and 2-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole.

4-Nitrobenzylbromide (15.42g, 71.3mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 1H-tetrazole (5.0g, 71.3mmol) and triethylamine (7.9g, 78.0mmol) in acetonitrile (100ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16h, the solvent removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed on silica gel eluting with dichloromethane to give 2-isomers. The 2-alkylated product was obtained as the less polar product (2.47g, 17%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.92 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.53 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.25 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.56 (1H, s, Ar-H). The more polar, major isomer was identified as the 1-alkylation product (11g, 75%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.73 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.46 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.27 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.64 (1H, s, Ar-H).

2. 2-(4-Aminophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole. Hydrochloride

2-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (2.47g, 12.1mmol) was hydrogenated as described for Example 5 step 2. The product (2.55g, 100%) was obtained as the hydrochloride

salt; δ (250MHz, D_2O) 5.86 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.40 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 8.74 (1H, s, Ar-H).

3. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

The preceding amine was converted into the title-compound using the general procedures described for Example 5 Steps 3-5. The oxalate salt was prepared and recrystallised from MeOH/Et_2O; mp 198-199°C; (Found: C, 53.38; H, 5.55; N, 22.63. $C_{14}H_{18}N_6$. $C_2H_2O_4$. 0.2 (EtOH) requires C, 53.30; H, 5.78; N, 22.74%); δ(360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 6.01 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.30 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.76 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.74 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 7

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Succinate

1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole was converted into the title-compound using the procedures described for Example 5. The succinate salt was prepared, m.p. 55-56°C (isopropylalcohol); (Found C: 57.08; H, 6.14; N, 23.34. $C_{14}H_{18}N_6$. 0.75 ($C_4H_6O_4$) requires C, 56.89; H, 6.32; N,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

23.42%); δ (360MHz,D_2O) 2.93 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.5Hz, CH_2), 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.5Hz, CH_2), 5.81 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 1.7 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.75 (1H, s, Ar-H), 9.20 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 8

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

1. Ethyl 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1H-indole-5-methylcarboximidate. Hydrochloride

A solution of N,N-dimethyl-2-(5-cyanomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine (5g, 22.01mmol) in ethanol was saturated with HCl gas and the solution stirred at room temperature for 16h. The solvent was removed under vacuum to give the title-product (6g, 92%); δ (360MHz, D_6-DMSO) 1.29 (3H, t, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2); 2.83 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.13 (2H, t, J = 7.5Hz, CH_2), 3.31 (2H, m, CH_2), 4.04 (2H, s, CH_2), 4.42 (2H, q, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.27 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.48 (1H, br s, NH), 7.71 (1H, s, Ar-H).

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

A mixture of the preceding imidate ester (3g, 10.15mmol), methylhydrazine (0.8ml) and triethylamine (3.54ml), in ethanol (30ml), was stirred at room temperature for 3h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the resultant product dissolved in formic acid (98%, 3.3ml) and the solution stirred for 0.5h at room temperature and refluxed for 2h. The solution was cooled to room temperature, poured into an aqueous solution of K_2CO_3 (75ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 200ml). The combined extracts were dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated, and the residue chromatographed through silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give 2-components. The less polar isomer was identified as the title-1-methyl-1,2,4-triazole (360mg). The bisoxalate salt was prepared; mp 135-137°C; (Found: C, 50.91; H, 5.38; N, 13.86. $C_{16}H_{21}N_5$. 0.25(ethanol) requires C, 50.70; H, 5.47; N, 14.08%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2), 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2), 3.95 (3H, s, Me), 4.48 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.13 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.57 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.32 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 9

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Trishydrochloride

The more polar isomer obtained from Example 8 Step 2

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

was identified as the title-triazole (180mg). The trishydrochloride salt was prepared, mp <40°C (hygroscopic); Found: C, 49.80, H, 6.56; N, 16.69. $C_{16}H_{21}N_5$. 3HCl. 0.35 (Et_2O) requires C, 49.91; H, 6.62; N, 16.73%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.23 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.49 (2H, t, J - 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.95 (3H, s, Me), 4.27 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.17 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.34 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.60 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.88 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 10

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

1. 1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3-triazole

4-Nitrobenzylbromide (25.4g, 0.12mol) was added to a solution of 1H-1,2,3-triazole (8.12g, 0.12mol) and triethylamine (11.88g, 0.12mol) in anhydrous acetonitrile. The mixture was refluxed for 1h, cooled to room temperature and the precipitated NEt_3. HBr filtered off. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed through silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2 (100) to CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (95.5) to give 2-products. The more polar product was identified as the title-1-isomer (13g, 54%); mp 114-116°C δ (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.72 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.38 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H), 7.64 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.78 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H). The less polar, minor isomer was

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

identified as the 2-alkylation product (2.25g, 9%), mp 112-113°C. δ (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) 5.72 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.40 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H), 7.66 (2H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (2H, d, J = 9Hz, Ar-H).

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

1-(4-nitrophenyl)methyl-1,2,3-triazole was converted into the title-indole using the general procedures described for example 5. The oxalate salt was prepared mp 210-212°C, (Found: C, 55.88; H, 5.75; N, 18.69. $C_{15}H_{19}N_5$. 1.1($C_2H_2O_4$) 0.15H_2O requires C, 55.67; H, 5.84; N, 18.87%), δ (360MHz, D_2O). 2.90 (6H, s, NMe_2), 3.22 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.46 (2H, t, J - 7.4Hz, CH_2), 5.72 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.79 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 1Hz, Ar-H)

EXAMPLE 11

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl)benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

Step 1

4-Bromophenylmercaptopropanone

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

To a stirred solution of 4-bromothiophenol (5.09g, 26.9mmol) in NaOH (1.08g, 26.9mmol) and water (32ml) was added chloroacetone (2.17ml, 27.3mmol) and the mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 45min before extracting with ether, washing with water, drying ($Na_2 SO_4$) and evaporating *in vacuo*, leaving 6.89g (100%) of the title compound as a white solid, δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.27 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.5Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 8.5Hz).

Step 2

5-Bromo-3-methyl benzo[b)]thiophene

To a gently refluxing mixture of polyphosphoric acid (4.47g) and chlorobenzene (100ml) was added 4-bromophenylmercaptopropanone (2.24g, 9.14mmol) portionwise over 1h and the mixture was heated at reflux for 8 days. After cooling the organic phase was decanted off and the residue was decomposed with H_2O (~100ml), extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 75ml), dried ($MgSO_4$) and combined with the decanted organic phase. This was evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 2.096g of brown oil. Distillation on a Kugelröhr apparatus yielded 1.83g (88%) of the title compound as a pale yellow liquid, bp 100-110°C/0.35mbar. δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.41 (3H, s), 7.10 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H, dd, J = 8.5 and 1.9Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz), 7.64 (1H, d, J = 1.9Hz).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

Step 3

5-Cyano-3-methyl benzo[b]thiophene

To copper (I) cyanide (0.569g, 6.35mmol) was added 5-bromo-3-methyl benzo[b]thiophene (1.179g, 5.19mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidinone (10ml) and the mixture was stirred at 180-190°C for 17h. This was then partitioned between ether (75ml) and ammonia solution (75ml). The ether layer was separated, washed with more ammonia solution (2 x 50ml), dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.81g of an off-white solid. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether yielded 0.76g (85%) of the title compound as a white solid. δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.47 (3H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.55 (1H, dd, J = 8.3 and 1.5Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J = 1.4Hz).

Step 4

3-Methyl-5-(tetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene

To a solution of 5-cyano-3-methyl benzo[b]thiophene (0.194g, 1.12mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidinone (5ml) under nitrogen was added triethylamine hydrochloride (0.231g, 1.68mmol) followed by sodium azide (0.234g, 3.59mmol) and the mixture was extracted with ether (4 x 50ml). The combined ether extracts were dried (Mg SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

leave 0.78g of a white solid. This was chromatographed on flash silica, eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3(aq) (40:8:1 to 30:8:1), to give 0.246g (100%) of the title product as a white solid. δ (DMSO) 2.46 (3H, s), 7.41 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.03 (1H, dd, J = 8.4 and 1.5Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J = 0.9Hz). *m/z* (Cl^-, NH_3) 215 $(M-H)^-$, 160.

Step 5

3-Methyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)benzo[b]thiophene and 3-Methyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene

To a mixture of 3-Methyl-5-(tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.241g, 1.12mmol) in acetonitrile (5ml) was added triethylamine (0.28ml, 2.01mmol), then iodomethane (0.486ml, 7.81mmol) followed by DMF (3ml) until a clear solution formed. The solution was stirred overnight under nitrogen before evaporating *in vacuo* and partitioning the residue between water (50ml) and ether (25ml). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with more ether (2 x 25ml), the combined ether extracts were dried (Mg SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.241g of yellow solid. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 25-40% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether gave 0.168g (65%) of the 2-isomer of the title product as a white solid and 0.063g (24%) of the 1-isomer of the title product as a white solid. 2-isomer δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.52 (3H, s), 4.42 (3H, s), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.10 (1H, dd,

J = 8.4 and 1.5Hz), 8.51 (1H, s). *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 231 $(M+H)^+$ 1-isomer δ ($CDCl_3$) 2.50 (3H, s), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.22 (3H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.64 (1H, dd, J = 8.3 and 1.5Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.12 (1H, d, J = 1.6Hz). *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 231 $(M+H)^+$, 202, 172.

Step 6

3-Cyanomethyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene

To a refluxing mixture of 3-methyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.162g, 0.703mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (10.6mg) in carbon tetrachloride (10ml) irradiated with two desk lamps (2 x 60W) was added N-bromosuccinimide (0.126g, 0.707mmol) in small portions. After the addition was complete the mixture was heated at reflux for a further 90 min, then filtered and the filtrate was evaporated *in vacuo* to leave an oil/solid mixture. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with dichloromethane gave 0.161g of crude 3-bromomethyl-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene as a colourless oil.

The crude 3-bromomethyl-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.145g) in DMSO (0.3ml) was added to a mixture of sodium cyanide (29.9mg, 0.61mmol) in DMSO (0.2ml)

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 2h. After cooling, the mixture was poured into water (10ml) and a brown solid was filtered off, washed with water and dried in a vacuum pistol to leave 73.5mg. The filtrate was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 30ml) and the combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 44.7mg. This was combined with the original solid and chromatographed on flash silica, eluting with 20-50% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether to yield 61.5mg (38%) of the title product as a white solid. δ ($CDCl_3$) 3.99 (2H, s), 4.43 (3H, s), 7.59 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz), 8.19 (1H, dd, J = 8.5 and 1.5Hz), 8.47 (1H, s).

Step 7

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

To a solution of 3-cyanomethyl-5-(2-methyl-tetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.434g, 1.70mmol) in THF (16ml) under nitrogen was added dropwise 1.0M borane-tetrahydrofuran complex in THF (5.10ml, 5.10mmol) and the mixture was heated at reflux for 6h. After cooling in an ice-bath the mixture was quenched with 2N HCl (22ml) and heated to reflux for 1h. The THF was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue basified with 50% sodium hydroxide solution (4ml) before extracting with dichloromethane (3 x 75ml). The combined extracts were dried (K_2CO_3) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.45g.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

Chromatography on flash silica eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3(aq) (60:8:1) gave 0.383g (87%) of the title product as a white solid. The oxalate salt was prepared using oxalic acid in methanol/ether to give the title product oxalate as a white solid, m.p. 204-209°C. Analysis found: C, 47.75; H, 4.28; N, 19.28%. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}N_5S$. 1.1 $C_2H_2O_4$: C, 47.59; H, 4.28; N, 19.54%. δ (DMSO) 3.17-3.21 (4H, m), 4.46 (3H, s), 7.72 (1H, s), 8.06 (1H, dd, J = 8.4 and 1.4Hz), 8.52(1H, s) *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 260 $(M+H)^+$, 230.

EXAMPLE 12

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

Step 1

3-Cyanomethyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene

Following the procedure of Example 11, Step 6, 0.666g (2.89mmol) 3-methyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene was reacted with 0.515g (2.89mmol) of N-bromosuccinimide and 38.1mg of benzoyl peroxide in 30ml of carbon-tetrachloride. The reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* and chromatographed on flash silica, eluting with 0-3% methanol/dichloromethane to give 0.532g of crude 3-bromo-5-(1-

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene.

The crude 3-bromo-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.504g) was reacted with 97.7mg (1.99mmol) of sodium cyanide in 1.5ml of DMSO at 100°C for 2h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into water (25ml) and extracted with dichloromethane (6 x 50ml). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.37g. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 30-60% ethyl acetate/petroleum ether yielded 28.0mg (4%) of the title product. δ ($CDCl_3$) 4.00 (2H, s), 4.23 (3H, s), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, dd), 8.08 (1H, d), 8.15 (1H, d).

Step 2

3-(2-Aminoethyl)-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

Following the procedure of Example 11, Step 7, 26.1mg (0.102mmol) of 3-cyanomethyl-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene in 2ml of THF was reacted with 0.36ml (0.36mmol) of 1.0M borane-tetrahydrofuran complex in THF. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3(aq) (60:8:1) gave 17.7mg (67%) of the title product as a colourless oil. The oxalate salt was prepared using oxalic acid in methanol/ether to give the title product oxalate as a white solid, m.p. 206-212°C. Analysis found: C, 47.55; H, 4.05;

N, 19.65%. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}N_5S$. 1.1 $C_2H_2O_4$: C, 47.59; H, 4.28; N, 19.54%. δ (D_2O) 3.32-3.35 (2H,m), 3.40-3.44 (2H, m), 4.22 (3H, s), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, 8.5Hz).

EXAMPLE 13

3-[2-(N,N-Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene. Oxalate.

To a mixture of -(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl) benzo[b]thiophene (0.372g, 1.43mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (0.136g, 2.15mmol) in methanol (3ml) and acetic acid (0.247ml, 4.30mmol) cooled in an ice bath was added 38% w/v formaldehyde solution (0.453ml, 5.74mmol) in methanol (3ml) dropwise over 5min and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3h. After this time, saturated potassium carbonate solution (30ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50ml). The combined extracts were evaporated *in vacuo* to leave 0.53g. Chromatography on flash silica, eluting with 10-30% methanol/dichloromethane, gave 0.335g (81%) of the title product as a colourless oil. The oxalate salt was prepared using oxalic acid in methanol/ether to give the title product oxalate as a white solid, m.p. 214-218°C. Analysis found: C, 50.58; H, 4.80; N, 18.28%. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{17}N_5S$. $C_2H_2O_4$: C, 50.92; H, 5.07; N, 18.56%. δ (DMSO) 2.84 (6H, s), 3.30-3.42 (4H, m), 4.46 (3H, s), 7.69 (1H, s), 8.06 (1H, dd, J = 8.4 and 1.4Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J =

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

8.4Hz), 8.56 (1H, s). *m/z* (CI^+,NH_3) 288 $(M+H)^+$.

EXAMPLE 14

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Trisoxalate

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl-2-methylimidazole

Sodium hydride (2.45g; 61.0mmol, 60% dispersion in oil) was added to a solution of 2-methylimidazole (5.0g, 60.9mmol) in DMF (100ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.25h before adding 4-nitrobenzyl bromide (13.2g, 61.0mmol) and heating at 110°C for 2h followed by stirring at room temperature for 16h. Water (200ml) and ethyl acetate (500ml) were added, the aqueous separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 500ml). The combined extracts were washed with water (3 x 250ml), dried (MgSO4) and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (4%) to give the title-product (1.58g, 10.5%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 2.34 (3H, s, Me); 5.16 (2H, s, CH_2); 6.67 (1H, d, J = 1.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.03 (1H, d, J = 1.3Hz, Ar-H); 7.19 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H); 8.22 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine Trisoxalate

Prepared from the preceding 4-nitrobenzyl imidazole using the general procedure described for Example 5. The trisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 160-163°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 50.57; H, 5.25; N, 10.60. $C_{17}H_{22}N_4.2.8\ (C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 50.79; H, 5.21; N, 10.48%); m/e 282 (M^+); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.65 (3H, s, Me); 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.25 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 3.50 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 5.42 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.18 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.31-7.40 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.40 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 15

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Bisoxalate

Prepared from imidazole and 4-nitrobenzyl bromide using the procedure described for Example 5. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, 165-166°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 53.30; H, 5.34; N, 12.18. $C_{16}H_{20}N_4.\ 2.05\ (C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 53.30; H, 5.36; N, 12.37%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.24 (2H, t, J = 7.7Hz, CH_2); 3.48 (2H, t, J = 7.7Hz, CH_2); 5.50 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.27 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.37 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.45 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.49 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.75 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.78 (1H, s, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

EXAMPLE 16

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Sesquioxalate

1. 1-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-methylimidazole

Sodium hydride (4.87g, 122.0mmol, 60% dispersion in oil) was added to a solution of 2-methylimidazole (10g, 122.0mmol) in DMF (100ml) and stirred at room temperature for 0.25h. 1-Fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (17.18g, 122.0mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred at room temperature for 16h. Water (150ml) and ethyl acetate (250ml) were added, the aqueous separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150ml). The combined extracts were washed with water (3 x 150ml), dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give the desired product (11.5g, 47%); δ (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) 2.24 (3H, s, Me); 7.06 (1H, d, J = 1.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.10 (1H, d, J = 1.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.50 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H); 8.38 (2H, d, J = 9.5Hz, Ar-H).

2. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine Sesquioxalate

Prepared from the preceding 4-nitrophenyl imidazole using the procedure described for Example 5. The sesquioxalate salt was prepared, mp 185-186°C (iPA/MeOH); (Found: C, 56.17; H, 5.99; N, 13.46. $C_{16}H_{20}N_4.1.55\ (C_2H_2O_4).\ 0.1$ EtOH requires C,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

56.19; H, 5.79; N, 13.58%); δ (360MHz, D_2O) 2.55 (3H, s, Me); 2.93 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.26 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.51 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 7.30 (1H, dd, J = 2.0 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 2.1Hz, Ar-H); 7.51-7.53 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.79 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 17

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Succinate. Procedure B

A solution of 1-(4-hydrazinophenyl)methyl-1,2,4-triazole dihydrochloride (2g, 7.6mmol, Example 5 step 3) and 4-N,N-dimethylaminobutanal dimethylacetal (1.8g, 11.2mmol) in 4% aqueous sulphuric acid (70ml) was heated at reflux for 2h. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, ethyl acetate (200ml) was added and the aqueous basified with K_2CO_3. The aqueous was separated and extracted further with ethyl acetate (2 x 150ml). The combined organics were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated, and the residue chromatographed on silica gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (30:8:1) to give the title-triazole (610mg, 30%). The succinate salt was prepared by addition of a solution of succinic acid (0.27g, 2.3mmol) in methanol (3ml) to a solution of the triazole (0.61g, 2.3mmol) in methanol (5ml). The solvent was removed under vacuum and the resultant product recrystallised from isopropylalcohol, mp

118-120°C; (Found: C, 58.76; H, 6.27; N, 17.79. $C_{15}H_{19}N_3.C_4H_6O_4$ requires C, 58.90; H, 6.50; N, 18.08%).

EXAMPLE 18

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Benzoate

The benzoate salt of N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine was prepared by addition of a solution of benzoic acid in diethyl ether to a solution of the free base in ethanol/diethyl ether (1:4). The precipitated salt was recrystallised from ethanol, mp 178-180°C; (Found: C, 67.28; H, 6.55; N, 17.66. $C_{15}H_{19}N_3.C_6H_5CO_2H$ requires C, 67.50; H, 6.44; N, 17.89%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.22 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 3.46 (2H, t, J = 7.3Hz, CH_2); 5.52 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.36 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.44-7.58 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.65 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.87-7.91 (2H, m, Ar-H); 8.06 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.54 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 19

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Prepared as described for Example 3, using ethyl iodide. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 140-142°C; (Found: C, 55.71;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

H, 6.26; N, 21.35. $C_{16}H_{22}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 55.66; H, 6.23; N, 21.64%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.54 (3H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_3); 2.91 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.47 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.34 (2H, s, CH_2); 4.64 (2H, q, J = 7.4Hz, $C\underline{H_2}CH_3$); 7.17 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.33 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.59 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 20

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate

Prepared using the procedure described for Example 4, using ethyl iodide. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 179°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 55.59; H, 6.23; N, 21.49. $C_{16}H_{22}N_6.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 55.66; H, 6.23; N, 21.64%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.32 (3H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_3); 2.90 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.21 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.46 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.38 (2H, q, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 4.47 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.14 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.35 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.53 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 21

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1993

Prepared as described for Example 16 from 1,2,4-triazole sodium derivative and 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 210°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 50.11; H, 4.78; N, 16.35. $C_{14}H_{17}N_5$. 1.9 ($C_2H_2O_4$) requires C, 50.14; H, 4.92; N, 16.43%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.92 (6H, s, NMe_2); 3.25 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 3.50 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.47 (1H, dd, J = 2.0 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.63 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.88 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H); 8.36 (1H, s, Ar-H); 9.05 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 22

4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-methylpiperidine. Bisoxalate sesquihydrate

A solution of N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine (0.25g, 1.8mmol) and 4-(2-methylimidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride (0.48g, 2.1mmol) in 4% H_2SO_4 (25ml) was heated at reflux for 16h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, basified with K_2CO_3 solution and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 75ml). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (60:8:1) to give the title-compound (0.12g). The bisoxalate sesquihydrate salt was prepared, mp 65-70°C (hygroscopic); (Found: C, 52.97; H, 5.51; N, 11.07. $C_{18}H_{22}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).1.5H_2O$ requires C, 52.69; H, 5.83; N, 11.17%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.96-2.08 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.31-2.40 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.56 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.95 (3H, s,

CH_3); 3.20-3.27 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.64-3.68 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 2 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.53 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.69 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.81 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 23

4-[5-(1,2,4-Triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-methylpiperidine. Oxalate

A solution of N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine (0.1g, 0.71mmol) and 4-(1,2,4-triazolylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine dihydrochloride (0.185g, 0.71mmol) in 4% H_2SO_4 was heated at reflux for 2h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, basified with K_2CO_3 solution and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 100ml). The crude product was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the title-compound (60mg). The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 218-220°C; (Found: C, 58.61; H, 6.03; N, 17.94. $C_{17}H_{21}N_5.1.02$ ($C_2H_2O_4$) requires C, 58.96; H, 6.38; N, 17.56%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.88-2.02 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.20-2.34 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.92 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.10-3.24 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.60-3.64 (2H, m, CH_2); 5.51 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.21 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.26 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.51 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.69 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.05 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.55 (1H, s, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

EXAMPLE 24

1H-4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-piperidine. Bisoxalate dihydrate

1. 4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-benzylpiperidine

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine using the procedure described for Example 22; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.80-1.94 (2H, m, CH_2); 1.98-2.06 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.14-2.24 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.33 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.76-2.85 (1H, m, CH); 3.02-3.08 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.60 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.03-7.10 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.26-7.38 (5H, m, Ar-H); 7.41 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, d, J = 1.8Hz, Ar-H); 8.30 (1H, br s, NH).

2. 1H-4-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-piperidine. Bisoxalate dihydrate

To a solution of ammonium formate (0.32g, 5.07mmol) and 4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-benzylpiperidine (0.4g, 1.08mmol), in methanol (40ml) was added Pd/C (10%; 0.4g) and the mixture stirred at 60°C for 3h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was taken up into H_2O (30ml), basified with NH_3 solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and

evaporated and the residue chromatographed through silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3 (30:8:1) to give the desired piperidine (0.2g). The bisoxalate dihydrate salt was prepared, mp 80°C (hygroscopic); (Found: C, 50.53; H, 5.54; N, 10.87. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).2.2H_2O$ requires C, 50.43; H, 5.72; N, 11.20%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.91-2.03 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.30-2.34 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.55 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.19-3.36 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.55-3.62 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 1.2 and 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.47 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, d, J = 2.0Hz, Ar-H); 7.69 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.82 (1H, d, J = 1.2Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 25

1H-4-[5-(1,2,4-Triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-piperidine. Oxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(1,2,4-triazolylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine dihydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 23 and 24. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 272°C; (Found: C, 58.27; H, 5.56; N, 18.79. $C_{16}H_{19}N_5.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 58.21; H, 5.70; N, 18.86%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.86-1.98 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.24-2.28 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.15-3.36 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.52-3.56 (2H, m, CH_2); 5.51 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.21 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.27 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 1.6Hz, Ar-H); 8.09 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.60 (1H, s, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

EXAMPLE 26

1H-3-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

1. 3-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-N-benzylpyrrolidine

Prepared from N-benzyl-3- (formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(2-methylimidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Example 22; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.98-2.06 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.34 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.34-2.44 (2H, m, 2 of CH of CH_2); 2.71 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz, CH of CH_2); 2.80 (1H, t, J = 6.9Hz, CH of CH_2); 3.05 (1H, t, J = 8.7Hz, CH of CH_2) 3.61-3.73 (1H, m, CH); 3.72 (2H, ABq, J = 13Hz, CH_2); 6.95-7.14 (4H, m, Ar-H); 7.22-7.41 (5H, m, Ar-H); 7.40 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H); 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.30 (1H, br s NH).

2. 1H-3-[5-(2-Methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from the preceding N-benzylpyrrolidine using the procedure described for Example 24. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 210-213°C (methanol/ether); (Found: C, 53.93; H, 5.22; N, 12.50. $C_{16}H_{18}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 53.81; H, 4.97; N, 12.55%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.91-2.30 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.55 (3H, s, CH_3); 2.55-2.60 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 3.35-3.64 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.80-3.90 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.30

(1H, dd, J = 2 and 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.47 (1H, d, J - 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.50 (1H, s, Ar-H); (7.53 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H); 7.80 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 27

N-Methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

To a cooled (0°C), stirred mixture of 1H-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine (0.12g, 0.45mmol), acetic acid (0.136g, 2.3mmol) and $NaCNBH_3$ (71mg, 1.1mmol), in methanol (15ml), was added dropwise a solution of formaldehyde (89mg of a 38% w/w solution in H_2O, 1.1mmol) in methanol (10ml). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 0.1h before warming to room temperature and stirring for 1.5h. Saturated K_2CO_3 solution (10ml) was added and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml) and the combined extracts dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_3 (60:8:1) to give the title product (0.1g). The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 191-194°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 54.39; H, 5.30; N, 11.87. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).0.2H_2O$ requires C, 54.36; H, 5.30; N, 12.07%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.26-2.45 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.55 (3H, s, Me); 2.62-2.75 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 3.02 and 3.03 (total 3H, s, Me); 3.23-3.45 (2H, m, CH_2); 3.60-3.68, 3.77-

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

4.1 and 4.12-4.15 (total 3H, each m, CH and CH_2); 7.30 (1H, d, J = 8.9Hz, Ar-H); 7.48 (1H, d, J = 2.2Hz, Ar-H); 7.52 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.53 (1H, d, J = 2.2Hz, Ar-H); 7.70 (1H, d, J = 8.9Hz, Ar-H); 7.78 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 28

1H-4-[5-Imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(imidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 22 and 24. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 155-157°C; (Found: C, 54.32; H, 5.50; N, 11.66. $C_{16}H_{18}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4).0.3(Et_2O)$ requires C, 54.33; H, 5.38; N, 11.96%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.90-2.04 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.32 (2H, br d, J = 13Hz, CH_2); 3.20-3.32 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.55-3.60 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.41-7.44 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.64 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.85 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.92 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H); 9.06 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 29

1H-4-[5-(1,2,3-Triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Hemioxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

(1,2,3-triazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 22 and 24. The hemioxalate salt was prepared, mp 278°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 61.84; H, 6.10; N, 22.21. $C_{15}H_{17}N_5.0.5(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 61.53; H, 5.81; N, 22.42%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_6-DMSO) δ 1.66-1.82 (2H, m, CH_2); 1.98-2.06 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.83-2.89 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.98-3.08 (1H, m, CH); 3.21 (2H, br d, J = 12.5Hz, CH_2); 7.28 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.51-7.56 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.93 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.05 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.73 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 30

N-Methyl-4-[5-imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Sesquioxalate

Prepared from N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(imidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Example 22. The sesquioxalate salt was prepared, mp 217°C; (Found: C, 57.41; H, 5.83; N, 13.30. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.1.5(C_2H_2O_4).0.14(CH_3OH)$ requires C, 57.61; H, 5.66; N, 13.34%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.94-2.06 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.34-2.38 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.94 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.20-3.27 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.63-3.67 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.40-7.43 (2H, m, Ar-H); 7.64 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.84 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.90 (1H, d, J = 1.3Hz, Ar-H); 9.07 (1H, s, Ar-H).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

EXAMPLE 31

N-Methyl-4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Hemioxalate

Prepared from N-methyl-4-(formylmethyl)piperidine and 4-(1,2,3-triazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Example 22. The hemioxalate salt was prepared, mp 251-254°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 62.21; H, 6.49; N, 21.21. $C_{16}H_{19}N_5.0.5(C_2H_2O_4).0.1H_2O$ requires C, 62.22; H, 6.20; N, 21.34%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.69-2.01 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.25-2.31 (2H, m, CH_2); 2.94 (3H, s, CH_3); 3.04-3.20 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 3.61-3.65 (2H, m, CH_2); 7.32 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.44 (1H, dd, J = 1.9 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.86 (1H, d, J = 1.8Hz, Ar-H); 7.94 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.29 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 32

N-Methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Oxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(1,2,3-triazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The oxalate salt was prepared, mp 154-156°C ($MeOH/Et_2O$); (Found: C, 57.06; H, 5.39; N, 19.43. $C_{15}H_{17}N_5.C_2H_2O_4$ requires C, 57.14; H, 5.36; N, 19.60%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.23-2.38 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.55-2.69

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

(1H, m, CH of CH_2); 3.01 (3H, s, Me); 3.13-3.42 and 3.55-3.60 (total 2H, each m, CH_2); 3.70-4.09 (3H, m, CH and CH_2); 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.42-7.46 (1H, m, Ar-H); 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H); 7.62 (1H, s, Ar-H); 7.93 (1H, s, Ar-H); 8.30 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 33

N-Methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(2-(methyl)imidazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 152-153°C; (Found: C, 55.41; H, 5.51; N, 11.61. $C_{18}H_{22}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 55.69; H, 5.52; N, 11.81%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.22-2.46 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.58-2.76 (1H, m, CH of CH_2); 2.65 (3H, s, Me); 3.02 and 3.03 (total 3H, s, Me); 3.21-3.44, 3.60-3.67, 3.75-3.95 and 4.09-4.14 (total 5H, each m, CH and 2 of CH_2); 5.42 (2H, s, CH_2); 7.17-7.19 (1H, m, Ar-H); 7.32 (2H, s, Ar-H); 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H); 7.67 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 34

N-Methyl-3-[5-imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Bisoxalate

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(imidazolyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride using the procedures described for Examples 26 and 27. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 173-175°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 53.94; H, 5.07; N, 12.51.$C_{16}H_{18}N_4.2(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 53.81; H, 4.97; N, 12.55%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.26-2.45 and 2.60-2.78 (each 1H, each m, CH_2), 3.02 and 3.03 (total 3H, each s, Me), 3.23-3.45, 3.61-3.66, 3.78-3.95 and 4.11-4.16 (total 5H, each m, 2 of CH_2 and CH), 7.42 and 7.45 (total 1H, each s, Ar-H), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 9.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.65 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 9.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.86-7.89 (2H, m, Ar-H), 9.09 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 35

N-Methyl-3-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Sesquioxalate. Hemihydrate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(1,2,4-triazolylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine dihydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The sesquioxalate hemihydrate salt was prepared, mp 59-61°C (isopropyl alcohol/Et_2O); (Found: C, 55.10; H, 5.79; N, 16.99. $C_{16}H_{19}N_5.1.3(C_2H_2O_4).0.4H_2O$ requires C, 55.08; H, 5.57; N, 17.27%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.20-2.42 and 2.54-2.72 (each 1H, each m, CH_2), 3.00 and 3.02 (total 3H, each s, Me), 3.16-3.42, 3.56-3.62, 3.72-3.76, 3.82-3.94 and 3.98-4.10 (total 5H, each m, 2 of CH_2 and CH), 5.52 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.22 and 7.24

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

(total 1H, each s, Ar-H), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz, Ar-H), 7.66 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.06 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.58 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 36

N-Methyl-3-[5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Oxalate. Hemihydrate

Prepared from N-benzyl-3-(formylmethyl)pyrrolidine and 4-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl hydrazine hydrochloride as described for Examples 26 and 27. The oxalate hemihydrate salt was prepared, mp 101-104°C (isopropyl alcohol/Et_2O); (Found: C, 59.51; H, 6.35; N, 14.54. $C_{17}H_{20}N_4.C_2H_2O_4.0.6H_2O$. 0.1 ($^iPrOH$) requires C, 59.86; H, 6.25; N, 14.47%); ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.26-2.42 (1H, m, CH of CH_2), 2.60-2.74 (1H, m, CH of CH_2), 3.03 (3H, s, Me), 3.16-4.12 (5H, br m, 2 of CH_2 and CH), 5.45 (3H, s, Me), 7.27 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.31 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.38-7.40 (2H, m, Ar-H), 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.70 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.39 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 37

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Bisoxalate

Prepared from 2-aminoimidazole and 4-fluoro nitrobenzene

as described for Example 16. To prevent reaction of the aminoimidazole with sodium nitrite under the diazotization conditions the amino was protected as the acetamide with Ac_2O/AcOH prior to hydrogenation and hydrazine formation. Fischer reaction of 4-[2-(methylcarbonylamino)imidazol-1-yl]phenyl hydrazine with N,N-dimethylaminobutanal dimethylacetal gave the title-product. The bisoxalate salt was prepared, mp 199-200°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 50.35; H, 5.06; N, 15.05. $C_{15}H_{19}N_5.2.1(C_2H_2O_4)$ requires C, 50.31; H, 5.10; N, 15.28%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.91 (6H, s, $N(Me)_2$), 3.27 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.50 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 6.97 (2H, s, Ar-H), 7.29 (1H, dd, J = 1.8 and 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 7.48 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 8.7Hz, Ar-H), 7.78 (1H, d, J = 1.8Hz, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 38

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Sesquioxalate

1. 4-Cyanophenylhydrazine. Hydrochloride

To a cooled (-15°C) and stirred suspension of 4-aminobenzonitrile (50g, 423mmol) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (550ml) was added dropwise a solution of sodium nitrite (31.5g, 457mmol) in water (200ml) at such a rate as to maintain the temperature below -10°C. After the addition was finished,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

the reaction mixture was quickly filtered to remove solids and the filtrate was added portionwise to a cooled (-20°C) and stirred solution of tin (II) chloride dihydrate (477g, 2.1mol) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (370ml) at such a rate as to maintain the temperature below -10°C. After further 15 minutes at -10 to 0°C, the white precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether (4 x 250ml) and dried to give 56g (78%) of the title compound; mp 235-237°C (ethanol-water 1:1); ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.50 (3H, br s, -N^+H_3), 9.10 (1H, br s, -NH-), 7.71 (2H, d, J = 8.8Hz, Ar-H), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.8Hz, Ar-H); m/z (CI) 132 (M^+-1).

2. 2-[5-Cyano-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Hydrochloride

To a stirred suspension of 4-cyanophenylhydrazine (50g) in a mixture of ethanol and water (5:1; 2l) was added 4-chlorobutanal dimethylacetal (45g) and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 18 hours. Solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue was azeotroped with toluene to give a brown solid. Crystallisation of this crude material from methanol (150ml) gave 23g (35%) of the title compound as a yellow solid; mp 270-274°C; ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.60 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 8.17 (1H, d, J = 1.1Hz, Ar-H), 7.97 (3H, br s, -N^+H_3), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.46 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.44 (1H, dd, J = 8.5 and 1.1Hz, Ar-H), 3.05 (4H, br s, -CH_2CH_2N-); m/z (CI) 184 (M^+-1).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

3. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-cyano-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

The title compound was prepared in 58% yield from the preceding tryptamine using the conditions described for Example 1 (Step 4); white solid; mp 132-134°C (hexane-ethyl acetate); ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.42 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.93 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.41 (2H, s, Ar-H), 7.12 (1H, d, J = 2.2Hz, Ar-H), 4.71 (1H, br s, -NH-), 3.44 (2H, q, J = 6.9Hz, -C$\underline{H}_2$NH-), 2.94 (2H, t, J = 6.9Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 1.45 (9H, s, t-Bu); m/z (CI) 286 (M^++1).

4. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-aminomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

A solution of the product from the previous step (11.3g) in a mixture of absolute ethanol (750ml) and chloroform (22ml) was hydrogenated at 50 psi over platinum (IV) oxide (1g) for 28 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and solvents were removed under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue (silica gel, dichloromethane-methanol-ammonia 90:10:1) gave 9.5g (82%) of the title compound as a white solid; mp 147-149°C; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.04 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.52 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.03 (1H, s, Ar-H), 4.61 (1H, br s, -N$\underline{H}$BOC), 3.96 (2H, s, Ar-C$\underline{H}_2$$NH_2$), 3.45 (2H, br q, -C$\underline{H}_2$NHBOC), 2.95 (2H, t, J = 6.8Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 1.43 (9H, s, t-Bu); m/z (CI) 288 (M^+-1).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

5. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-dimethylaminomethyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

The title compound was prepared in 71% yield from the product from the previous step using the conditions described for Example 3 (Step 3); colourless thick oil; ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.07 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.50 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.02 (1H, s, Ar-H), 4.61 (1H, br s, -NH-), 3.54 (2H, s, Ar-CH_2N-), 3.45 (2H, q, J = 6.2Hz, -CH_2NH-), 2.94 (2H, t, J = 6.2Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 2.27 (6H, s, -NMe_2), 1.43 (9H, s, t-Bu).

6. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-trimethylammonium methyl-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Iodide

A solution of the product from step 5 (2.9g) in a mixture of anhydrous diethyl ether (170ml) and iodomethane (36ml) was allowed to stand at room temperature for 16 hours in the dark. The white solid was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and dried over phosphorous pentoxide at 50°C under vacuum to give 4.2g (100%) of the title compound; mp 199-202°C (decomposition); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.09 (1H, br s, indole N-H), 7.69 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.26 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.19 (1H, d, J = 8.3Hz, Ar-H), 6.89 (1H, br t, -NH-), 4.57 (2H, s, Ar-CH_2N-), 3.23 (2H, q, J = 7.6Hz, -CH_2NH-), 3.01 (9H, s, -N^+Me_3), 2.83 (2H, t, J = 7.6Hz, Ar-CH_2-), 1.37 (9H, s, t-Bu); m/z (FAB) 332. (Found: C, 49.30;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

H, 6.55; N, 8.79. $C_{19}H_{30}IN_3O_2$ requires: C, 49.68; H, 6.58; N, 9.15%).

7. N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-2-[5-(2-nitroimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

Sodium hydride (0.6g of a 60% dispersion in oil) was added to a stirred solution of 2-nitroimidazole (1.61g, 14.2mmol) in DMF (65ml), at room temperature. After 0.5h, a solution of the preceding methiodide (3.26g, 7.1mmol) in DMF (40ml) was added and the mixture refluxed for 2h and then stirred at room temperature for 18h. Aqueous work-up followed by flash chromatography of the crude product, afforded the title-compound (2.6g); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.43 (9H, s, t-Bu), 2.94 (2H, t, J = 7.0Hz, CH_2), 3.40-3.48 (2H, m, CH_2), 5.69 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.01 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.10 (2H, s, Ar-H), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.54 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.12 (1H, s, indole-NH).

8. 2-[5-(2-Nitroimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

A solution of the preceding imidazole (2.6g, 6.7mmol) in 90% HCO_2H) (150ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1.25h. The reaction was quenched by addition of MeOH and the solvents removed under vacuum. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica-gel eluting with

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (30:8:1). The product (0.73g) was obtained as a yellow oil; ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, d_4-MeOH) δ 2.87-2.94 (4H, m, 2 of CH_2), 5.71 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.05 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.11 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.12 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.55 (1H, s, Ar-H).

9. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-nitroimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

Prepared from the preceding tryptamine using the conditions described for Example 3(Step 3); ^{1}H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 2.33 (6H, s, $N(Me)_2$), 2.62 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 2.92 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 5.68 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 1.0Hz, Ar-H), 7.07 (1H, dd, J = 1.0 and 8.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 2.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.10 (1H, d, J = 2.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.2Hz, Ar-H), 7.53 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.19 (1H, br s, indole-NH).

10. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Sesquioxalate

The title-compound was prepared from the product of Step 9 using the conditions described for Example 5 (Step 2). The sesquioxalate salt was prepared, mp 211-212°C (MeOH/Et_2O); (Found: C, 54.46; H, 6.08; N, 16.53. $C_{16}H_{21}N_5.1.5(C_2H_2O_4).0.06$ (MeOH) requires C, 54.46; H, 5.81; N, 16.66%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.91 (6H, s, $N(Me)_2$), 3.25 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz, CH_2), 3.49 (2H, t, J = 7.4Hz,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

CH_2), 5.16 (2H, s, CH_2), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz, Ar-H), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz, Ar-H), 7.19 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.39 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.5Hz, Ar-H), 7.61 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 39

N-Methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

1. N-Benzyl-2[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

To a solution of 2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine (1.5g, 6.2mmol) in EtOH (30ml) was added freshly distilled benzaldehyde (0.66g, 6.2mmol) and the solution stirred at room temperature for 21h. $NaBH_4$ (0.24g, 6.3mmol) was added portionwise over 10 min, at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 0.5h before the solvent was removed under vacuum. The resulting residue was taken up into water (10ml) and acidified with 1N HCl (15ml). The mixture was then basified with 2N NaOH and extracted with EtOAc (4 x 50ml). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (30ml), dried and concentrated. Chromatography of the residue on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (85:15) gave the title-product (1.38g, 67%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 2.94 (4H, s, 2 of CH_2), 3.80 (2H, s, CH_2), 5.38 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.04

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

(1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 1.5 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.18-7.30 (5H, m, Ar-H), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.54 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H), 8.17 (1H, br s, indole-NH).

2. N-Benzyl-N-methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

To a stirred solution of the preceding amine (1.14g, 3.4mmol) in anhydrous DMF (45ml) was added K_2CO_3 (0.89g, 6.4mmol) and dimethyl sulphate (0.46g, 3.7mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5h before adding H_2O (90ml) and extracting with EtOAc (2 x 100ml). The combined organic solutions were washed with brine (40ml), dried, and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (90:10) to give the desired product (0.69g); ^1H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 2.34 (3H, s, CH_3), 2.70-2.76 (2H, m, CH_2), 2.94-3.00 (2H, m, CH_2), 3.60 (2H, s, CH_2), 5.38 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.04 (1H, d, J = 2Hz, Ar-H), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 2 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.20-7.36 (6H, m, Ar-H), 7.44 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.94 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.96 (1H, s, Ar-H), 8.18 (1H, br s, indole-NH).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

3. N-Methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

A solution of the preceding benzylamine (0.69g, 2.0mmol) in ethanol (100ml) and 2N HCl (2ml) was hydrogenated at 30 psi over 10% Pd/C (0.6g) for 4h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through hyflo, the solvent removed under vacuum, and the residue chromatographed on silica-gel eluting with CH_2Cl_2/EtOH/NH_3 (40:8:1) to give the title-N-methylamine (0.34g, 68%). The oxalate salt was prepared and recrystallised from isopropyl alcohol; mp 149-150°C; (Found: C, 55.42; H, 5.72; N, 19.55. $C_{14}H_{17}N_5.C_2H_2O_4.0.15$ (iPA) requires C, 55.72; H, 5.75; N, 19.76%); ^{1}H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 2.44 (3H, s, CH_3), 2.87-2.98 (4H, m, 2 of CH_2), 5.41 (2H, s, CH_2), 7.05 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.09 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.4Hz, Ar-H), 7.57 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.96 (1H, s, Ar-H), 7.99 (1H, s, Ar-H).

EXAMPLE 40

Tablet Preparation

Tablets containing 1.0, 2.0, 25.0, 26.0, 50.0 and 100.0mg, respectively of the following compounds are prepared as illustrated below:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Oxalate.

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Benzoate.

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine. Succinate.

N-Methyl-4-[5-imidazol-1-yl-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine. Sesquioxalate.

N-Methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine. Oxalate.

TABLE FOR DOSES CONTAINING FROM 1-25MG OF THE ACTIVE COMPOUND

	Amount-mg		
Active Compound	1.0	2.0	25.0
Microcrystalline cellulose	49.25	48.75	37.25
Modified food corn starch	49.25	48.75	37.25
Magnesium stearate	0.50	0.50	0.50

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

TABLE FOR DOSES CONTAINING FROM 26-100MG OF THE ACTIVE COMPOUND

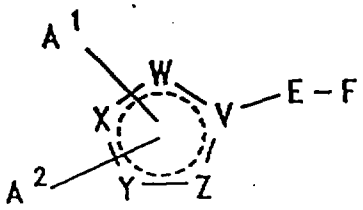
	Amount-mg		
Active Compound	26.0	50.0	100.0
Microcrystalline cellulose	52.0	100.0	200.0
Modified food corn starch	2.21	4.25	8.5
Magnesium stearate	0.39	0.75	1.5

All of the active compound, cellulose, and a portion of the corn starch are mixed and granulated to 10% corn starch paste. The resulting granulation is sieved, dried and blended with the remainder of the corn starch and the magnesium stearate. The resulting granulation is then compressed into tablets containing 1.0mg, 2.0mg, 25.0mg, 26.0mg, 50.0mg and 100mg of the active ingredient per tablet.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula I, or a salt or prodrug thereof:



(I)

wherein the broken circle represents two non-adjacent double bonds in any position in the five-membered ring;

two, three or four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon provided that, when two of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, then the said nitrogen atoms are in non-adjacent positions within the five-membered ring;

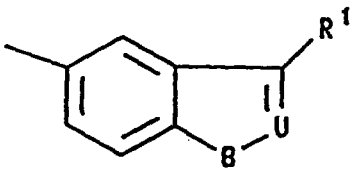
A^1 represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino;

A^2 represents a non-bonded electron pair when four of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the other represents carbon; or, when two or three of V, W, X, Y and Z represent nitrogen and the remainder represent carbon, A^2 represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

E represents a bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain containing from 1 to 4 carbon atoms;

F represents a group of formula

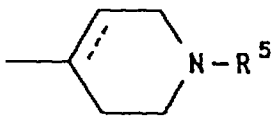


;

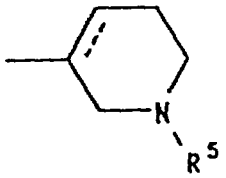
U represents nitrogen or C-R^2;

B represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^3;

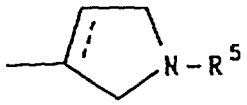
R^1 represents $-CH_2.CHR^4.NR^6R^7$ or a group of formula



,



or

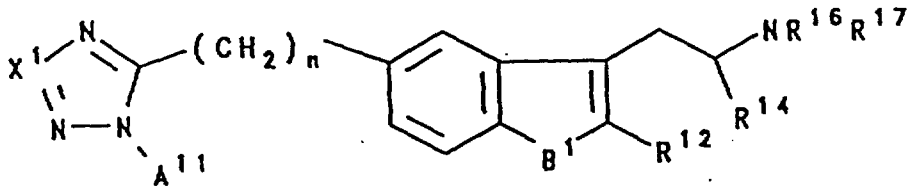


in which the broken line represents an optional chemical bond; and

R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6 and R^7 independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

2. A compound as claimed in claim 1 represented by formula IIA, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IIA)

wherein

X^1 represents nitrogen or A^{12}-C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

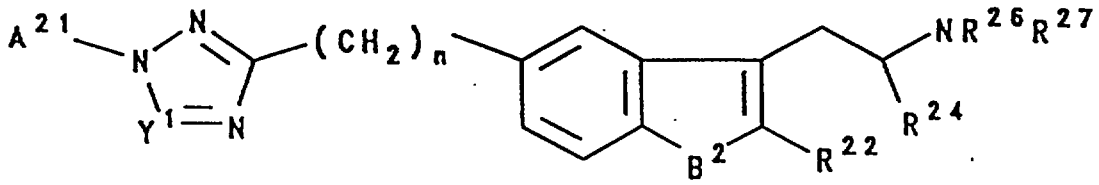
B^1 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{13};

A^{11} and A^{12} independently represent hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl or amino; and

R^{12}, R^{13}, R^{14}, R^{16} and R^{17} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

3. A compound as claimed in claim 1 represented by formula IIB, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(IIB)

wherein

Y^1 represents nitrogen or A^{22}-C;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

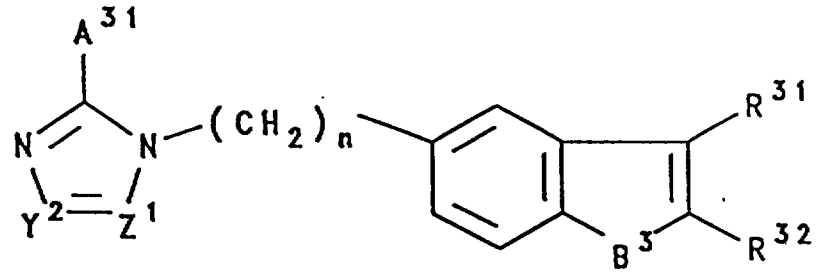
B^2 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{23};

A^{21} and A^{22} independently represent hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or benzyl; and

R^{22}, R^{23}, R^{24}, R^{26} and R^{27} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

4. A compound as claimed in claim 1 represented by formula IIC, and salts and prodrugs thereof:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(IIC)

wherein

Y^2 represents nitrogen or A^{32}-C;

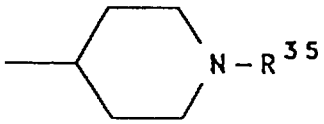
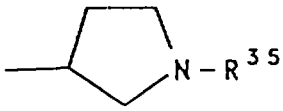
Z^1 represents nitrogen or CH;

n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^3 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{33};

A^{31} and A^{32} independently represent hydrogen, methyl or amino;

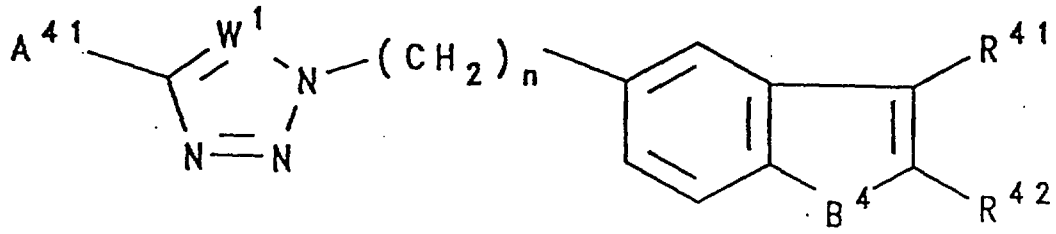
R^{31} represents $-CH_2.CHR^{34}.NR^{36}R^{37}$ or a group of formula

 or  ; and

R^{32}, R^{33}, R^{34}, R^{35}, R^{36} and R^{37} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

5. A compound as claimed in claim 1 represented by formula IID, and salts and prodrugs thereof:



(IID)

wherein

W^1 represents nitrogen or C-A^{42};

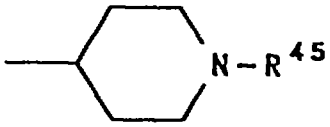
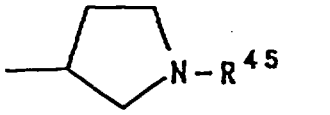
n is zero, 1, 2 or 3;

B^4 represents oxygen, sulphur or N-R^{43};

A^{41} and A^{42} independently represent hydrogen or methyl;

R^{41} represents $-CH_2.CHR^{44}.NR^{46}R^{47}$ or a group of formula

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

 or  ; and

R^{42}, R^{43}, R^{44}, R^{45}, R^{46} and R^{47} independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl.

6. A compound as claimed in claim 1 selected from:
2-[5-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
2-[5-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(tetrazol-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(tetrazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
3-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene;
3-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)-benzo[b]thiophene;
3-[2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)benzo[b]thiophene;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1-ethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
4-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;
1-methyl-4-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]piperidine;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
1-methyl-3-[5-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]pyrrolidine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(2-aminoimidazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
N-methyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine;
and salts and prodrugs thereof.

7. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as claimed in any one of the preceding claims in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

8. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 for use in therapy.

9. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment and/or prevention of clinical conditions for which a selective agonist of 5-HT_1-like receptors is indicated.

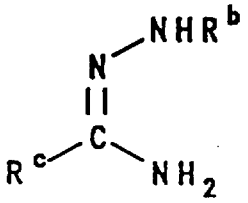
10. A process for the preparation of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 which comprises:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

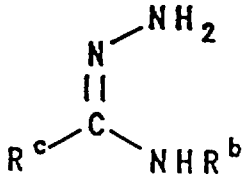
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

* C L M S *

(A) reacting a reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula R^a-CO_2H with a compound either of formula III or of formula IV, or a salt thereof:



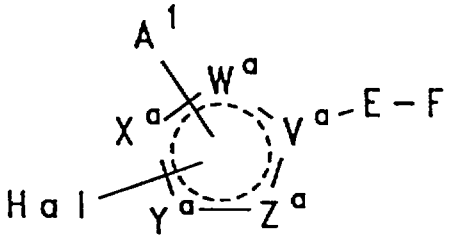
(III)



(IV)

wherein one of R^a, R^b and R^c is a group of formula A^1, another is a group of formula A^2, and the third is a group of formula -E-F, as defined in claim 1; or

(B) reacting a compound of formula XIV:



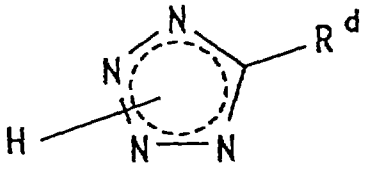
(XIV)

wherein A^1, E and F are as defined in claim 1, Hal represents halogen, and two of V^a, W^a, X^a, Y^a and Z^a, to one of which the group Hal is attached, represent carbon and the remainder represent nitrogen; with a reagent which provides an anion $^-A^2$, where A^2 is as defined in claim 1; or

(C) the cycloaddition of an alkyne of formula $R^a-C\equiv C-R^b$ with an azide of formula R^c-N_3, where R^a, R^b and R^c are as defined above; or

(D) the cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-R^d$ with an azide of formula R^e-N_3, where one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined in claim 1; or

(E) reacting a compound of formula R^e-L with a tetrazole derivative of formula XV:



(XV)

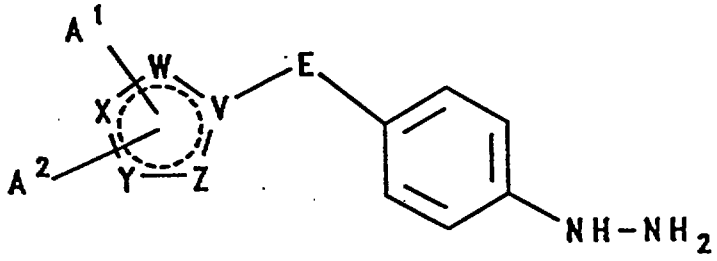
wherein one of R^d and R^e represents a group of formula A^1 and the other is a group of formula -E-F, as defined in claim 1, and L represents a suitable leaving group; in the presence of a base; or

(F) the cycloaddition of a nitrile of formula $N\equiv C-E-F$, in which E and F are as defined in claim 1, with sodium azide, followed by acidification with a mineral acid; or

(G) reacting a compound of formula XVI:

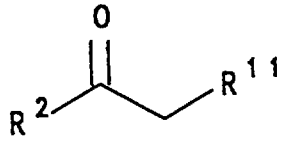
REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998



(XVI)

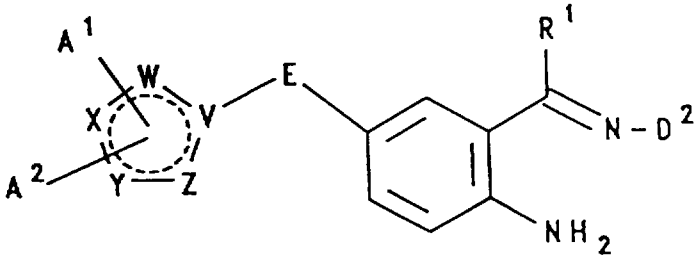
wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2 and E are as defined in claim 1; with a compound of formula VII or a carbonyl-protected form thereof:



(VII)

wherein R^2 is as defined in claim 1 and R^{11} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined in claim 1 or represents a group of formula $-CH_2.CHR^4D^1$, in which R^4 is as defined in claim 1 and D^1 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3; or

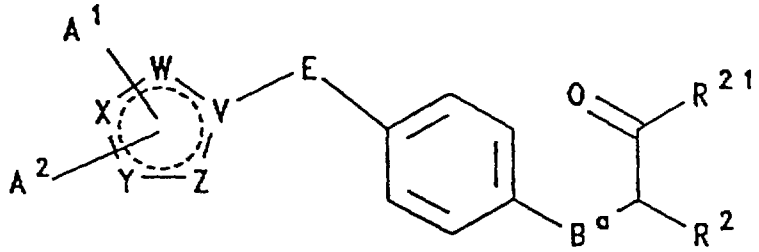
(H) cyclising a compound of formula XXII:



(XXII)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^1 are as defined in claim 1, and D^2 represents a readily displaceable group; followed, where required, by N-alkylation by standard methods to introduce the moiety R^3; or

(J) cyclising a compound of formula XXV:



(XXV)

wherein V, W, X, Y, Z, A^1, A^2, E and R^2 are as defined in claim 1, B^a represents oxygen or sulphur, and R^{21} corresponds to the group R^1 as defined in claim 1 or represents a precursor group thereto; followed, where required, by conversion of the group R^{21} into the desired group R^1; and

(K) subsequently, where appropriate, converting a compound of formula I initially obtained into a further compound of formula I by conventional methods.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

* C L M S *

11. N,N-Dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine, or a salt thereof.

12. A salt of the compound as claimed in claim 11 selected from the group consisting of the oxalate, succinate and benzoate salts.

13. The benzoate salt of N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine.

14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

15. A pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 14 wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is selected from the group consisting of the oxalate, succinate and benzoate salts.

16. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the benzoate salt of N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

17. The use of N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of migraine and associated conditions.

18. The use as claimed in claim 17 wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is selected from the

group consisting of the oxalate, succinate and benzoate salts.

19. The use of the benzoate salt of N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethylamine for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of migraine and associated conditions.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998

ABSTRACT

IMIDAZOLE, TRIAZOLE AND TETRAZOLE DERIVATIVES

A class of substituted imidazole, triazole and tetrazole derivatives are selective agonists of 5-HT_1-like receptors and are therefore useful in the treatment of clinical conditions, in particular migraine and associated disorders, for which a selective agonist of these receptors is indicated.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
25 NOV 1998